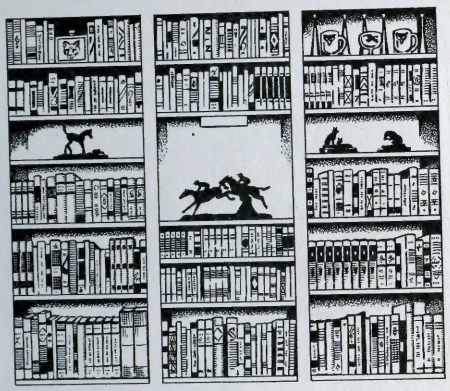
AC:
OX

c/--

£12-50

709



Ex Libris
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

S R ~~4/6 net~~

*Tudor & Stuart*
*Library*

*Turbervile's*
*Booke of Hunting* 1576

Henry Frowde, M.A.
Publisher to the University of Oxford
London, Edinburgh, New York
Toronto and Melbourne

# *Turbervile's Booke of Hunting*

1576

*At the Clarendon Press*

MCMVIII

# NOTE

THE present edition of George Turbervile's *Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunting* is reprinted page for page and line for line from the Bodleian copy of the black-letter edition of 1576. A very few obvious misprints have been corrected.

# THE NOBLE ARTE OF VENERIE OR HVNTING

Wherein is handled and ſet out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of ſiuetene ſundrie Chaces togither, with the order and maner how to Hunte and kill euery one of them

Tranſlated and collected for the pleaſure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the beſt approued Authors, which haue written any thing *concerning the ſame: And reduced into ſuch order and proper termes* as are vſed here, in this noble Realme of England

The Contentes whereof ſhall more playnely appeare in the Page next followyng

## The contentes of this Booke


Firſte the Antiquitie of houndes togither with the ſundry ſortes of houndes, and theyr ſeuerall natures and properties.

The beſt order how to breede, enter, and make perfect euery one of the ſame.

The vertues, nature, and properties of an Harte, togither with the perfect order how to hunte him in his ſeaſon.

The nature and hunting of the Bucke.

The nature and hunting of the Raynedeare.

The nature and hunting of the Rowe.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Goate.

The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.

The nature and hunting of the Hare.

The nature and hunting of Conies.

The nature and hunting of the Foxe.

The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.

The nature and hunting of the Marterne and wildcat.

The nature and hunting of the Otter.

The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.

The nature and hunting of the Beare.

The cures and medicines for all diſeaſes in Houndes.

The proper termes of Venerie.

A treatiſe of courſing with Greyhoundes.

The meaſures of Blowing.

# To the righte noble Sir Henry Clinton Knight Lord Clinton and Saye, Maiſter of the Hart Houndes to the Queenes moſt excellent Maieſtie, long life, with encreaſe of honor to the pleaſure of the Almightie

*RIght Noble, myne eſpeciall truſt is that your honor will pardon my boldneſſe in dedicating this Booke to your honorable name. For when I had with ſome charge cauſed the ſame to be collected and tranſlated out of ſundry good authorities, and thought that it could not but generally delight all Noblemen and Gentlemen of this Realm, I made alſo diligent ſearche to knowe what particular perſonage were meeteſt to be preſented with the ſame: and being enformed by my friend (the Tranſlator)*

*ſlator) that the office of the Hart Hounds perteyned vnto youre Lordſhip, I thought it my duetie, and was glad that I ſhoulde thereby haue iuſt occaſion to dedicate ſo noble an Arte vnto your honorable name, moſt humbly beſeeching your honor to accept it in good part, and to be aſſured that whatſoeuer I coulde procure to be written of this excellent Arte of Venerie or Hunting, either out of ſtraunge Authors, or by conference of our countrey Huntſmen, is here in this Booke diligently and ſenſibly declared. I can no more but preſent it with humble intente, and beſeeche the father of Heauen euermore to bleſſe your good Lordſhip with the ſpirite of his grace. Amen.*

Your honors moſt humble. C. B.

# ¶ THE TRANSLATOR
## to the Reader

*I Might well haue taken occaſion (gentle Reader) to commend vnto thee, both mine own paines in tranſlating and gathering this worke, the Printers charge and diligence in procuring and publiſhing the ſame, and the perfection of the thing it ſelf, according to the ſubiect and theame wherevpon it treateth. But as touching mine own trauaile, I wil nothing ſpeake: ſithence I did vndertake the ſame at requeſt of my friend (the Printer) who hath ſo throughly deſerued my paynes, as I ſtand fully contented: his diligence, and charge, I thinke not meete to be ouerpaſſed with ſilence: who to his great coſts hath ſought out aſmuche as is written and extant in any language, concerning the noble Artes of Venerie and Falconrie: and to gratifie the Nobilitie and Gentlemen of this land, hath diſburſed*

*burſed great ſummes for the Copies, tranſlations, pictures, and impreſsions of the ſame. I wil not ſay that he hath ſpared neither Engliſh, Frenche, Latine, Italian, nor Dutche Author to ſearch (as it were in the bowels of the ſame) an exquiſite tradition and methode of thoſe two Artes. But to conclude mine opinion in few wordes, he hath ſhewed himſelfe more diſirous (a rare example) to pleasure others, than to profit himſelf by this enterpriſe. And therwithal in his behalf, I muſt alledge, that as the ſtudies of Diuinitie, and graue diſcourſes are (without all compariſon) moſt commendable, euen ſo yet could he haue trauayled in no one Arte or Science (them excepted) which might haue bene more commendable or neceſſary for al Noblemen and Gentlemen: not only for the delightfulnes therof, but alſo bicauſe it is both profitable and godly. For if (as* Salomon *ſayeth) all earthly things be vanities, then are thoſe moſte to be eſteemed which may continew the life of Man in moſt*

*comfort*

*comfort and godly quiet of mynd, with honeſt recreation. And if it be true (as it is doutleſſe) that pride (which is roote of al vices,) doth increaſe by idlenes, then is that exerciſe highly to be commended, which doth maintaine the body in helth, the mynd in honeſt meditations, and yet the subſtance not greatly decaied. For theſe cauſes I haue always allowed and confirmed their opinions, which do more eſteeme Hunting than Hawking. Sithens we do plainly perceiue, that Hunting is mainteined with much leſſer charge. And to return to my firſt begon purpoſe, I commend to thy curteous conſideration (gentle reader) both my trauel, and the Printers charge: aſſuring thee, that as much as could conueniently be found out either in authoritie, or conference, is here expreſſed, for thy better knowledge in Venerie. Take it in gree, and be as thankeful vnto the Printer for his good wil and honeſt mening, as he hath bin vnto me for my ſtudy and trauell herein. And so farewell:*

*Thee Falconer ſayth no.*

*From my chamber this .xvi. of Iune.* 1575.

## *George Gaſcoigne, in the commendation of the noble Arte of Venerie*

AS God himſelfe declares, the life of man was lent, (ſpent.
Bicauſe it ſhould (with feare of him) in gladſome wiſe be
And Salomon doth ſay, that all the reſt is vaine,
Vnleſſe that myrth and merie cheere, may follow toile and paine.
If that be ſo in deede, what booteth then to buylde
High towers and halles of ſtately port, to leaue an vnknown child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
Whiles therwithall that caytif care, comes creeping in by ſtelth?
The needie neighbors grudge to ſee the rychman thryue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breede in euery man alyue.
Contention commes by coyne, and care doth contecke ſew,
And ſodeine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men ſeeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that *Man is borne to dye*,
Why leade not men ſuch liues, in quiet comely wiſe,
As might with honeſt ſport and game, their worldly minds ſuffiſe?
Amongſt the reſt, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth ſeeme to yeld as much content, as may on earth be ſought.
And but my ſimple Muze, both myrth and meane miſtake,
It is a meane of as much mirth, as any ſport can make.
It occupies the mynde, which elſe might chaunce to muſe
On miſchiefe, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vſe.
And as for exerciſe, it ſeemes to beare the bell,
Since by the ſame, mens bodies be, in health mainteyned well.
It exercyſeth ſtrength, it exercyſeth wit,
And all the poars and ſprites of Man, are exerciſde by it.
It ſhaketh off all ſlouth, it preſſeth downe all pryde,
It cheres the hart, it glads the eye, and through the ears doth glyde.
I might at large expreſſe how earely huntſmen ryſe,
And leaue the ſluggiſh ſleepe for ſuch as leachers luſt deuyſe.
How true they tread their ſteps, in exerciſes traine, (ſtaine.
Which friſking flings and lightbraind leaps, may ſeeme always to

Howe

Howe appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
While Surfet ſits in vaine exceſſe, and Banquet breeds debates.
How cries of well mouthd hounds, do counteruaile the coſt,
Which many a man (beyond his reach) on inſtruments hath loſt.
How ſetting of Relayes, may repreſent the skyll,
Which ſouldiours vſe in Embuſhes, their furious foes to kyll.
How Foxe and Badgerd both, make patterns (in their denne)
Of *Plotformes*, *Loopes*, and *Caſamats*, deuiſde by warlike men.
How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
Declares the valiant *Romains death*, when might may do no more.
How ſight of ſuch delights, doth ſcorne all common ſhowes,
Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, and mowes,
And how the nimble Hare, by turning in hir courſe,
Doth plainly proue that *Pollicie*, ſometime ſurpaſſeth force.
The Venſon not forgot, moſt meete for Princes dyſhe:
All theſe with more could I rehearſe, as much as wit could wyſhe.
But let theſe few ſuffice, it is a *Noble ſport*,
*To recreate the mindes of Men, in good and godly ſort.*
*A ſport for Noble peeres, a ſport for gentle bloods*,
The paine I leaue for ſeruants ſuch, as beate the buſhie woods,
To make their maſters ſport. *Then let the Lords reioyce*,
*Let gentlemen beholde the glee, and take thereof the choyce.*
For my part (being one) I muſt needes ſay my minde,
*That Hunting was ordeyned firſt, for Men of Noble kinde.*
And vnto them therefore, I recommend the fame,
As exerciſe that beſt becommes, their worthy noble name.

*Tam Marti quàm Mercurio.*

*T. M.*

## *T. M. Q. in prayſe of this booke*

WHo liſt to learne, the properties of hounds,
To breede them firſt, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voice and horne, by ſounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their blood:
Let him but buye this booke: So ſhall he finde,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his minde.

Who liſt to viewe, what vertues do remaine,
In euery beaſt, which Man doth hunt and chaſe,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What ſeaſons ſerue, to finde them beſt in caſe:
Within this booke he may the ſame finde out,
And ſo be well reſolvde of euerie doubt.

And to be ſhort, as much as *Latine, Greeke,*
*Italyans, French, High Dutch, or Engliſh skill,*
Can teach, *to Hunt, to Herbor, lodge, or ſeeke,*
*To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,*
All games of chaſe: So much this booke deſcries,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) deuiſe.

Wherefore my Muſe, muſt recommend the ſame,
As worthy prayſe, and better worth the price,
A pleaſant booke, for peeres of noble name,
An honeſt booke to recreate the wiſe:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it ſo be ſolde,
For ſure ſuch Bookes, are better worth than golde.

*Latet, quod non patet.*

# Of the race and Antiquitie of Hownds, and who firſt brought them into Fraunce Chapt. 1

I Haue thought good diligently to looke (aſwell in the workes of antiquitie, as alſo in thoſe of our tyme) from whence the firſte Race of hownds did come into Fraunce, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Hiſtorie that ſeemeth to ſpeake of greater continuaunce, than one whiche I ſawe in Bryttaine, wrytten by one whoſe name was *Iohn of Monmouth* an engliſh man, the which doth treate, how after y^e^ piteous and dreadefull deſtruction of Troy, *Aeneas* arriued in Italie with his ſonne *Aſcanius*, (which was afterwards king of the Latines) and begatte a ſonne named *Siluius*, of whome *Brutus* deſcended, whiche loued hunting exceedingly.

Nowe it came to paſſe, that *Siluius* and *Brutus* beyng one daye in a Forreſt hunting a Harte, they were ouertaken with night, and ſeeing the Harte paſſe before them almoſte ſpente by the Howndes, they went towardes him to kill him. But fortune was ſuche to *Brutus*, (as God woulde) that whileſt he meant to kill the Harte, by glauncing of his arrowe he killed his father *Siluius*. Whiche thing cauſed the people to bee moued, and to mutine agaynſt him, thinking that he had done it of malice and deſire to reygne, and to haue the gouernement of the Realme. In ſuche ſorte, that to auoyde their great furie and indignation, *Brutus* was conſtrayned to go out of the countrie, and vndertooke a voyage into Greece, to delyuer certayne Troyans, his companions and allyes, whiche were yet there deteyned in captiuitie ſince the deſtruction of Troye. Whiche voyage he accompliſhed by force of armes, and when he had deliuered them, hee aſſembled a greate number of the ſame Troyans, whome he cauſed to take an othe, that aſwell for

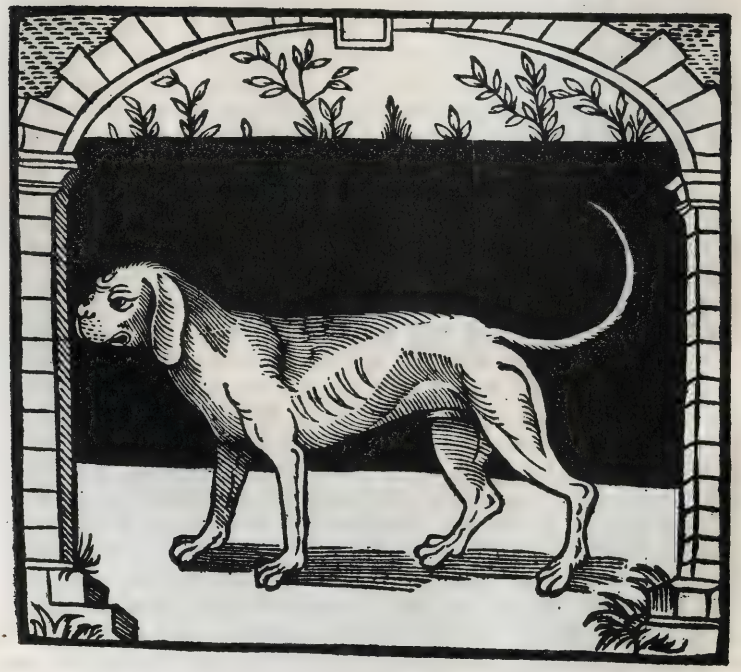
for the diſhonor whiche they had receyued, as alſo for the irrecuparable loſſe and damage of their goods, and for the lamentations and dole which they had cauſe to make for their kinſfolkes and friendes, whiche had bin ſlaine in the cruell warres of Troye, they ſhould neuer returne into their country. Then did hee cauſe to be rygged and trimmed a greate number of ſhippes, wherein he embarked himſelfe and all his men, and tooke with him a great number of Houndes and Greyhoundes. Afterwards he ſayled ſo long till he paſſed y^e^ ſtreyghts of *Gibraltare*, entring into the Ocean Seas, and deſcended in the Iſles of *Armorie*, whiche at this preſent is called *Bretaigne* in Fraunce, by reaſon of his name whiche was *Brutus*. Whiche Ilandes he conquered without reſiſtaunce, and was therein, peaſably by the ſpace of foure yeares, and afterwardes tooke ſhip again, and landed at *Totneys*, in y^e^ weſt of this noble realme, whervpon after his conqueſts made here ouer certaine giantes, one of his captaines called *Corineus*, did buyld the chiefe town of Cornwall. But to returne vnto his deedes in *Armory*, when they were ſetled, and had inhabited the ſayd country, *Brutus* and his ſonne *Turnus*, (which had as before ſayde brought greate ſtore of houndes with them) went dayly on hunting in the greate Forreſt, whiche contayned then in length from *Tyffauge* vnto *Poytiers*, wherevpon one parte of the country is called to this present *Gaſtine*. Now at that ſame time there reygned in *Poyctou* and *Aquitaine*, a king named *Groffarius Pictus*, who made his continuall reſidence in *Poyctiers*, and was one day aduertiſed that the Troyans did greatly exerciſe themſelues in hunting, and that they hunted in his Forreſtes with ſuche a kinde of dogges, as after they had once founde a Harte, they neuer lefte him tyll they brought him to death. Wherevpon King *Groffarius*, hauing hearde ſuche newes, was moued and exceeding angrie, in ſuche ſorte, that hee determined to make warres with them, and aſſembled all his forces. The Troyans being aduertiſed of ſuche an aſſembly, marched all along the ryuer of *Loyre* with all their puyſſaunce, and mette their enimies

nimies at a place where the citie of *Tours* is preſently ſituate, and there they gaue battaile, in the whiche *Turmis* Coſine to *Brutus*, or as ſome Chronicles ſaye, *Turnus* the eldeſt ſonne of *Brutus* was ſlayne, and in remembraunce of him the ſayde Citie was buylte, and by the name of *Turnus* was called *Tours*.

I haue thought good to recoumpte this hiſtorie, that men may thereby vnderſtande, that it is long ſince houndes haue bin vſed in *Bretaigne*, and I thinke certainly, that theſe Troians were the firſt which brought the race of houndes into this countrie. For I finde no hiſtorie whiche maketh mention of longer continuaunce than that doth, and it is a thing moſte certaine, that the greateſt parte of the races of houndes whiche are in Fraunce, and other cuntries adioyning, did come from the countrie of *Bretaigne*, excepting the race of white hounds, the whiche I thinke to be come from *Barbary*. For being ſometymes at *Rochell*, I haue enquired of manye Pylottes and mariners, and amongeſt others I enquired of an olde man named *Alfonce*, who had oftentymes bene in the Courte of a Barbarian King called the *Doncherib*, whiche vſed muche hunting, and principallie in hunting the Raynedeare at force: and this olde man tolde mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were whyte, and that all the dogges of that countrie were ſuch alſo. And ſurely I thinke in deede that y^e^ white dogges are comme out of the whotte countries, foraſmuche as they gyue not ouer their chace howe hotte ſo euer it bee, whereas other dogges doe not holde out ſo in heate. *Phœbus* doeth alſo agree with this opinion, ſaying, that hee hath bene in *Mauritanye*, otherwiſe called *Barbarie*, whereas hee hathe ſeene the Raynedeare kylled at force with dogges which they call *Baux*, which gyue not ouer their chace for any heate that is. Wherevpon myne opinion is, that the Race of whyte dogges is come of thoſe dogges called *Baux* of *Barbarie*, of the whiche *Phœbus* doeth ſpeake. I wyll ſette downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of houndes,

houndes, but I will write heereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white houndes, as of Fallowe, dunne, and blacke, whiche ſortes are moſte commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

## Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogges, called Baux, and ſurnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2



THe white Howndes haue bene brought in eſtimation in Fraunce, by the Lord great Seneſchal of Normandie that was, and before him they were in ſmall eſtimation, principally amongſt Gentlemen, for aſmuche as they ſerue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Harte. The firſt of the race was called *Souyllard*, the which was giuen by a pore Gentleman to the King Lewes deceaſſed, who made no great accoumpt of him, bycauſe he loued the Dunne houndes aboue all other, of the whiche all his kennell was, and he made none accoumpt of others, vnleſſe it were to make Bloodhoundes. The Seneſchall *Gaſton* beyng preſent with the Gentleman, whiche offred this Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hounde, did begge him of the King to make a preſent vnto the wiſeſt Ladie of his Realme, and the Kyng aſked him who that was, that is (quod he) *Anne* of *Bourbon* your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named hyr the wyſeſt, but you may ſay leſſe fooliſh than others, whereas there is fewe wiſe women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dogge vnto the Seneſchall *Gaſton*, who ledde him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great Seneſchall of Normandie did ſo importunately craue him, that he was conſtrayned to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneſchall gaue the Hounde in keeping to a hunter called Iames of *Breſé*, and from that time forwards they beganne to haue bitches lined by that dogge, and ſo to haue a race of them: the next yeare following, the Ladie *Anne* of *Bourbon* which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderſtanding of the beautie and goodneſſe of this dogge, ſent a bitche to be lyned by him two or three times, whervppon they engendred fiftene or ſixtene dogges, and amongſt the reſt ſixe that were excellent, called *Clerault*, *Ioubard*, *Miraud*, *Meigrett*, *Marteau*, and *Hoyſe* the good bitche. Sithens the race did dayly encreaſe, as it is at this preſent, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not ſo ſtrong as they be at this preſent time. For the mightie King Frances did renforce them by a fallow dogge called *Myrauld*, the whiche *Monſieur Anybauld* the Admyrall did giue him, and afterwardes the

the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dogge called *Barraude*, from the which *Marconnay* Lieutenant of the Chace, did get his race of dogges, whiche are excellent, and much ſtronger than the reſt were, and to ſpeake truly, ſuch dogges are moſt propre for Princes, and with ſuch they ought to be ſerued, for aſmuch as they are fayre, gallant hunters, luſtie rangers, and good of ſent, whiche giue not ouer their chace for any heate that is, and are not eaſily ouerlaide or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyſe and crie of many men whiche dayly attende Princes on Hunting, and keepe their chace better without chaunge than any other kinde of Dogges, and are better to truſt vnto, neuertheleſſe they muſte be accompanied with the horſemen, and do feare the water a little, eſpecially in the winter when it is colde. I will not forget to ſet downe what dogges of that race are beſte, for aſmuch as in euery litter that one halfe dothe not proue good, vnderſtand then that thoſe whiche are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beſte houndes, in lyke maner thoſe whiche are ſpotted with redde, the others whiche are marked or ſpotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryſe, are of ſmall vallour, of the whiche ſome of them are ſubiect to haue their feete great, fatte and tendre: ſometimes nature dothe ſo worke that it maketh ſome to come out all blacke, the whiche happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly ſeene to be good: and you muſt note that the Dogges of that ſorte, are not in their chiefe goodneſſe vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beaſtes.

(··)

## Of Fallow houndes and their nature. Chap. 3

I Haue redde none other thing of the antiquitie of Fallow houndes, but onely that I haue ſeene in an olde written booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lorde of Brytayne called *Hüett* of *Nantes*, and the Authour of that booke did much eſteeme hunting, the which amongſt other things gaue this blaſon to the houndes of that Lords kennell.

*Hüet, thy Fallow houndes in forreſtes hunte apace,*
*And kill at force, hart, hind, buck, doe, foxe, grey, and euery chace,*

*As thou thy ſelfe haſt eke, aboue all others prayſe,*
*To hallow well in hollow woodes, vnto thy houndes alwayes.*

Alſo I haue ſeene in a Chronicle in the towne of *Lambale*, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the ſayde place with a kennel of fallow and redde howndes, did rowſe a ſtagge in a forrest of the countie of *Poiuctieur*, and did hunte and purſue him by the ſpace of foure dayes, in ſuch ſorte that the fourth day he tooke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be preſumed that the fallow howndes are the auncient howndes of the Dukes and Lordes of Brytaine, of the which the lord Admirall *d'Anybauld* and his predeceſſours haue alwayes kepte and mainteyned the race, the whiche came firſt to be common in the time of the great King Frances father of Hunters. Theſe fallow houndes be hardie and of good ſent, keeping very wel their chace without chaunge, and are almoſt of the ſame complexion that the white houndes are, ſauing that they endure not heat ſo well, nor yet the preaſe or throng of the prickers and galloppers, but they are ſwifter, more vniuerſall for all chaces, and hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beaſt do ſtray out in the champaigne or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forſake the chace, their complexion is ſtrong, for they feare neyther the colde nor the waters, and they runne ſurely, and are very hardie, they are fayre hunters, louing commonly the Harte better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate and harder to be taught than the whyte howndes, and ſo are they able to endure greater payne and trauayle. The beſte that you ſhall finde of the race of theſe Fallow houndes, are thoſe whiche haue their heare moſt liuely redde, and ſuche as haue a white ſpotte in theyr forehead, or a ring aboute their necke, and likewiſe thoſe whiche are all altogither fallow: but thoſe that be lighter yellow, beyng marked or ſpotted with blacke or dunne, are not greatly to be eſteemed: thoſe whiche are well ioynted and dewclawed are beſt to make bloudhoundes, and there are ſome whiche haue their tayles ſhagged like eares of Corne, and those are commonly good and ſwift: and ſince Princes at theſe dayes haue mingled the races of Fallow howndes one w^t^ an other, therfore they are become much ſtronger and

and better for the hart, the which is the right chace to yeeld pleasure vnto Kyngs and Princes. But ſuch houndes are not meete for meane Gentlemen, bycauſe they are commonly but for one chace: and they paſſe not greatly for the Hare and other ſmall chaces: and agayne, they are muche enclyned to runne at tame beaſtes.

## .Of the complexion and nature of dunne Houndes. Chap. 4

OVr dunne houndes are ſuche as aunciently our Kynges of Fraunce, and Dukes of *Alencon* did moſt eſteeme. They be common, bicauſe they are fitte for moſt chaces, and therefore they are fitteſt for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is ſuche, that they hunt all kynde of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The beſt of the race are ſuch as be dunne on the backe, hauing their foure quarters redde or tanned, and the legs of the ſame coloure, as it were the coloure of a Hares legs. Sometimes you ſhall ſee ſome that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almoſt blacke, and their legges ſtreaked and flecked with redde and blacke, the which doe commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many badde dunne houndes to be ſeene, yet neuertheleſſe, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallowe after a whytiſhe coloure, are ſeldome ſo ſtrong nor ſo ſwifte as the other are, and Princes can not ſo much delight in them for ſundrye cauſes. One cauſe is, for that they doe muche feare the throng of the hunteſmen on horſebacke, and they are troubled with their noyſe, for as muche as they are hote and of a great courage, and put them ſelues quickly out of breath hearing the Crye and noyſe of the hunters. Another cauſe is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly eſteeme a chace whiche doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace holde endlong, you ſhall hardely finde better or ſwyfter hounds, although they be verie opinionate harde to beleeue their hunteſman, and verie eaſily inclyned to chaunge, bycauſe of theyr heate and follye, and bycauſe of the great compaſſes which they caſte when they are at defaulte. And aboue all thinges, they ſticke muche vpon knowledge of their maiſter, and eſpecially his voyce and his horne, and will do for him more than for any other hunteſman. They haue ſuche emulation amongeſt them ſelues, that they knowe the voyce of their fellowes, and whether they be ſure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly followe them. They are houndes of great trauell, fearing neither colde nor water, and if they feele a chace to ſynke once before them, and that it beginne to be ſpent once, then will they neuer forſake it vntill they haue kylled it. They which

which will take pleaſure in them, muſte vſe them in this ſorte. At the fyrſt vncoupling of them, they muſt followe and encourage them as temperately as maye be, and with verie little noyſe, for that they are hote, and doe quickly ouerſhoote the tracke or path of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the hunteſmen on horſebacke ought not ouer haſtily to followe them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor likewiſe ought they not to come ouer haſtily vnto them at a defaulte, and they muſt likewiſe beware that they croſſe them not, for feare leaſt they make them turne backe vpon them, and ſo in this maner they may take pleaſure in them.

Of

## Of blacke hounds aunciently come from Sainct Huberts abbay in Ardene. Chap. 5

THe houndes which we call Sainct Huberts houndes, are commonly all blacke, yet neuertheleſſe, their race is ſo mingled at theſe dayes, that we finde them of all colours. Theſe are the hounds which the Abbots of Sainct Hubert haue alwayes kept ſome of their race or kynde, in honour and remembrance of the Sainct which was a hunter with Sainct Euſtace. Wherevpon we

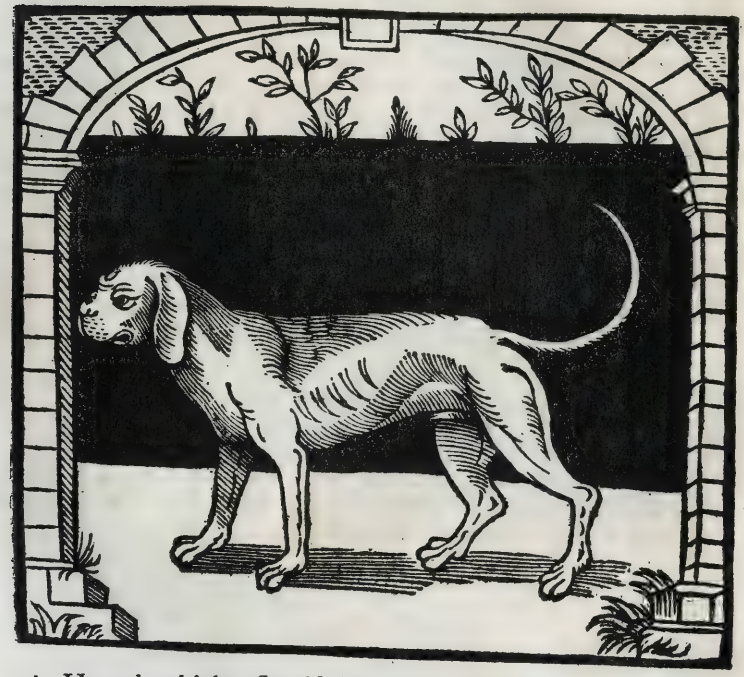
we may coniecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntſmen ſhall follow them into Paradiſe. To returne vnto my former purpoſe, this kind of Dogges hath bin diſperſed thorough the Countries of *Hennault*, *Lorayne*, *Flanders*, and *Burgonye*, they are mighty of body, neuertheleſſe, their legges are lowe and ſhort, likewiſe they are not ſwift, although they be very good of ſent, hunting chaces whiche are farre ſtraggled, fearing neyther water nor colde, and do more couet the chaces that ſmell, as Foxes, Bore, and ſuche like, than other, bycauſe they finde themſelues neyther of ſwiftneſſe nor courage to hunte and kill the chaces that are lighter and ſwifter. The Bloudhoundes of this colour prooue good, eſpecially thoſe that are cole blacke, but I make no greate accompte to breede on them, or to keepe the kinde, and yet I founde once a Booke whiche a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of *Lorayne*, whiche ſeemed to loue Hunting much, wherein was a blaſone which the ſame Hunter gaue to his Bloudhound called *Soygllard*, which was white.

*My name came firſt from holy Huberts Race,*
*Soygllard my Sire, a hound of ſingilar grace.*

Wherevpon we may preſume that ſome of the kind proue white ſometimes, but they are not of the kind of the *Greffyers* or *Bauxes* which we haue at theſe dayes.

The

## The tokens whereby a man may knowe a good and fayre Hounde Chapt. 6



A Hound whiche ſhould be good and fayre ought to haue theſe markes following. Firſt I wil begin at the head, the whiche ought to be of a meane proportion, and is more to bee eſteemed when it is long, than when it is ſhort ſnowted, the noſtrelles ought to be greate and wide opened, the eares large, ſide, and of a meane thickneſſe, the chine of the backe compaſſe bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,

great, alſo the haunches great and large, the thigh well truſſed, and the hamme ſtreight and well compaſſed, the tayle bigge neare the reynes, and the reſt ſlender vnto the very end, the heare vnderneath the belly hard, the legge bigge, the ſoale of the foote drie and formed like a Foxes foote, the clawes greate: and you ſhall note, that ſeldome ſhall you ſee ſuche dogges as are ſhort truſſed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their foreparts) to proue ſwift. Now to declare vnto you the ſignification of theſe marks, you ſhall v derſtand y^t^ the open noſtrells do betoken a dogge of perfect ſent, the ridge or chine of the backe rochbent, and the hamme ſtreight, betoken ſwiftneſſe, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and looſe towardes the ende, betokeneth good and greate force in the reynes, and that the dogge is long breathed, the hard heare vnderneath the belly doeth ſignifie that he is paynefull, and feareth neyther water nor colde, the bigge legge, the Foxes foote and the great clawes, do betoken that the foote of ſuch an hound is not fatte, and that he is ſtrong in all his members, and able to endure long without ſurbaiting of himſelfe.

How

## Howe a man maye chooſe a faire Bitche to beare whelpes: and the meane to make hir goe proude: alſo the ſignes vnder the which ſhe may beſt be lined to bring foorth dogge whelps which ſhall not be ſubiect vnto diſeaſes. Chap. 7

IF you would haue faire hounds, you muſt firſt haue a fayre Bitch, which is of a good kind, ſtrong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing hir ribbes and hir flancks great and large,

large, the whiche you may make to goe proude in this wyſe. Take two heads of Garlike, half y^e^ ſtone of a beaſt which is called *Castor*, with the iuyce of Creſſeys, and a dozen of the flies called *Cantharides*, boyle all theſe together (in a potte holding a pynte) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three tymes vnto the bytche to drynke, and ſhe will not fayle to go proude. And in like manner ſhall you make your dogges deſirous of the bytche, &c.

Afterwardes, when you ſee that your bytche goeth proude, attende the full of the Moone vntyll it be paſſed, and then cauſe hir to be lyned (if it may be, vnder the Sygnes of *Germini* and *Aquarius*) for the dogges whiche ſhall be engendered vnder those ſignes, ſhall not be ſubiect vnto madneſſe, and ſhall commonly be more dogges than bytches.

Alſo ſome ſay that there is a Starre named *Arcture*, and that ſuche dogges as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, ſhall be muche ſubiecte vnto madneſſe. In lyke maner you muſt vnderſtand dyuers ſecretes, wherof the firſt is: that of what dogge ſo euer a bytche ſhall be lyned, the firſte time that ſhe goeth proude, and at hir firſt litter, whether it be by Maſtiffe, Greyhounde, or Hounde, in all hir other lytters whiche ſhe ſhall haue afterwardes, ſhe wyll alwayes haue one whelpe whiche ſhall reſemble the dogge that firſt lyned hir. And for that cauſe you ought to haue good regarde that the firſt time ſhe goeth proude, you cauſe hir to be lyned with ſome fayre dogge of a goode kynde, for in all the lytters which ſhe ſhall haue afterwardes, there will be ſome one which will reſemble the firſte. And although now adayes men make ſmall account of the firſt litter, ſeyng they are of opinion, that the firſt lytter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and ſmall, yet muſt you not faile to lyne your bitche at the firſt with a fayre hounde, and of a good kynde, for if ſhe ſhould be lyned with a Maſtiffe or a curre, the other litters wil hold the ſame race, and yet if you ſhould ſuffer hir to ſlyp without lyning, she wil pyne away, and with great payne ſhall you recouer hir or make hir fatte againe.

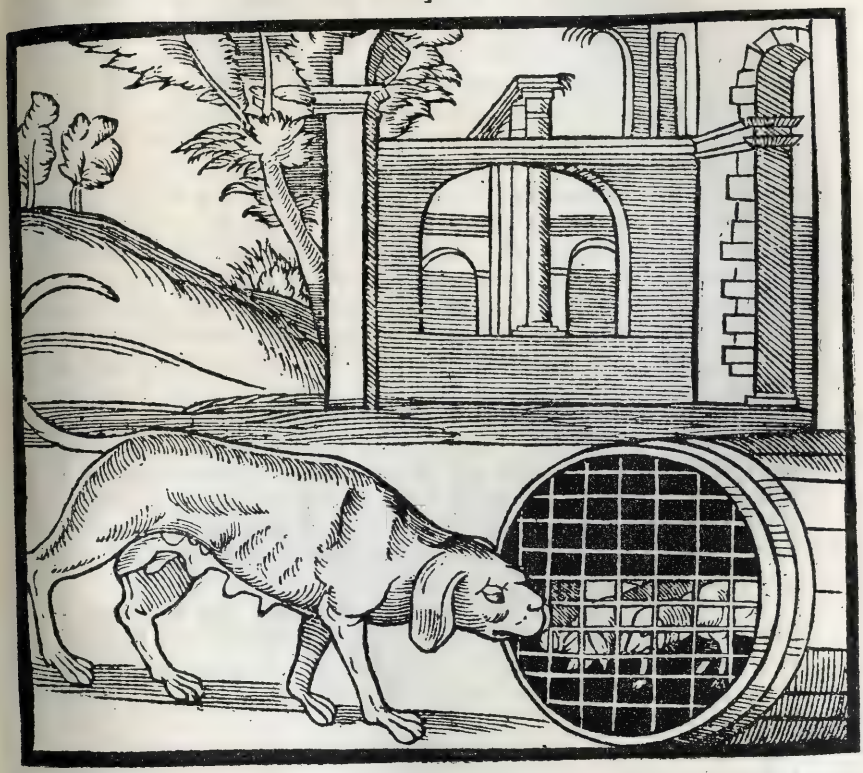
An other ſecrete is, that if yee will haue lyght and hote houndes

hounds, then lyne your bytch with a yong dogge: for if ſhe be lined with an olde dogge, the whelpes will become more heauie, and leſſe gallant. And herewithall vnderſtand that it is not good to coole a bytch when ſhe is proude in the water, for the water doth congeale the bloude within the veynes and Arteries, which may cauſe hir to become maungie, or elſe that ſhe ſhall haue wormes, tormentes, and grypes in hir bellye, and infinite other diſeaſes which followe therevpon. When the bytches are lyned, and that they beginne to be ſydebellyed, you muſt not leade them on hunting for diuers cauſes. One is, bycauſe the forces which they ſhall vſe in hunting, do marre and keepe from proſpering the little whelpes which are in their bellyes. Also that in leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woodes, euery leaſt ruſh or knocke may make them caſt their whelpes, wherevppon might enſue diuers other euill happes which ſhoulde be long to recyte. Then the beſt is to let them onely paſſe vp and downe the houſe or court, and neuer locke them vp in their kennell, bycauſe they be importunate and longing, and therefore you muſt make them pottage once a day at the leaſt. Furthermore, if you would ſpaye a bitch, it must be done before ſhe haue euer had litter of whelpes: and in ſpaying of hir, it ſhal not be good to take away all the rootes or ſtrings of the veynes, for it is hard to take them away without hurting of the reynes, and ſo ſhall you hynder hir ſwyftneſſe euer after: but when ſome rootes of thoſe veynes remayne, the bytche ſhall be much the ſtronger, and more hardie, and ſhall the better endure payne and trauell.

Alſo you muſt take good heede that ye ſpay hir not when ſhe is proud, for then ſhall you put hir in great daunger of death, but fyftene dayes after ſhe hath lefte goyng proude. And when the little whelpes beginne to take ſhape within hir bellye, then is beſt ſpaying of a bytche.

Of

## Of the ſeaſons in which it is beſt to haue yong whelpes, and howe you may beſt gouerne them Chap. 8



THere are certayne ſeaſons in the which little whelps are hard to eſcape, or to be brought vppe, eſpecially if they be whelped

ped in the ende of October, bycauſe of the Wynter and coldes whiche then beginne to reygne, and for that mylke and other nouritures which are moſt meete for them, doe then beginne to fayle, and therefore it is then verie harde (if they be whelped in ſuch ſeaſon) that they ſhoulde eſcape death, for as muche as the Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure the colde, and though they doe eſcape, yet will they be ſmall and weake. Another vnmeete ſeaſon for whelpes is in Iuly and Auguſt, bycauſe of the vehement heates, and the flyes, fleas, and other vermyne which then will torment them. But the beſt ſeaſon to haue whelpes is in March, Apryll, and Maye, when the time is temperate and the heate not ouer greate. Alſo it is the right time which nature hath appoynted for the breeding of all lyuing creatures, as Kyne, Goates, Sheepe, and ſuche lyke, for that is the ſeaſon moſt fytte for their nouriture. And ſeeyng that whelpes maye be bredde in all ſeaſons, and that many delyght to breede their kynde, and to nouriſhe them in what ſeaſon ſo euer they come, I haue therfore thought good according to my fantaſie, to gyue vnderſtanding of meanes howe to preſerue them.

Fyrſt if they be whelped in Wynter, you ſhall take a Barrell or a Pype well dryed, and knocke out the heade at the one ende thereof, afterwardes put ſtrawe therein, and ſet it by a place where there is ordinarily a good fyre, then turne the open ende towardes the fyre, to the ende the whelpes may haue the ayre thereof, and you ſhall feede the damme with good pottage or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes begynne to lappe, you ſhall accuſtome them alſo vnto pottage, but ſuch as haue no ſalte therein, bycauſe ſalte doth make them drye, and cauſeth them to become maungie, vnto the which diſeaſe they are ſubiect when they are whelped in winter.

Alſo you ſhall put in their pottage much Sage and other hote hearbes: And if peraduenture you ſee that their haire do fall, you ſhall then annoynt them with oyle of Walnuts and honny mingled together, and kepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can, and

and chaunge their ſtrawe euery day: and when you perceiue that they beginne to goe, you ſhall haue a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, and faſtned about the Tun or Pype, euen as they couer a Swyſſers drumme, ſo that you may kepe them from going out, and that other dogs do not byte them, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens feete. And you muſt make this pype or tunne in ſuch ſorte that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they muſt be put in ſome freſhe place whether other dogges come not ordinarily, and you ſhould lay vnder them ſome hardle or watlyng with ſtrawe therevpon, leaſt the colde or moyſtneſſe of the earth doe annoy them: and that ſtrawe muſt alſo be often changed. They ought alſo to be in ſome darke place, bycauſe the Flyes ſhall ſo leaſt annoy them, and therewithall it ſhall be alſo good to annoynte them twyce a weeke with oyle of Nuttes myngled and beaten with Saffron bruzed to pouder, for that oyntment doth kyll all ſortes of wormes, and recomfortes the ſkynne and the ſynewes of dogges, and keepeth them from byting of Flyes and Punayſes. And ſometyme you muſt alſo annoynte the Bytch in like manner, and put there to the iuyce of Berne or wylde Creſſeys, for feare leaſt ſhe fyll hir whelpes full of Fleas: and forget not to nouriſhe hir with pottage as is before rehearſed. When the whelpes ſhall be fyfteene dayes olde, you muſte worme them, and eyght dayes after you may cut off one ioynte of theyr tayles, in ſuche fourme and manner as I will preſcribe hereafter in the treatie of Receiptes. Afterwardes when they ſhall begynne to ſee and to eate, you muſte gyue them good mylke alwayes hote, whether it be Cowes mylke, Gotes mylke, or Ewes mylke: and note, that it ſhall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroade, vntyll they be two monethes olde, and that for dyuers cauſes. One: bycauſe the longer they taſte of theyr dammes teate, the more they ſhall take of hir complexion and nature, the which we may ſee by experience. For when a Bytch hath whelpes, let a maſtyffe bytch gyue ſucke to that one halfe, and you ſhall fynde that they will neuer be ſo good as thoſe which

which the damme dyd bring vppe. Another cauſe is: that if you ſeparate them one from another before they be two monethes olde at the leaſt, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be ſtraunge vnto them by want of their damme which was wont to keepe them warme.

## The ſignes and tokens which a man ought to regarde, in iudging whether the whelpes will be good or not Chap. 9

THE auncient Authours would ſay, that a man maye knowe the beſt whelpes by the dammes teates, and that ſuch as commonly ſucked the teates which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the beſt and the ſtrongeſt, bycauſe the bloude about that place is moſt lyuely and delicate. Others haue ſayde, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throate, whereas there are certayne haires lyke vnto Hogges bryſtles, and that if there be odde haires, it is a token of goodneſſe, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hynder legges, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (ſaye they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is alſo good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhoode.

Some agayne wyll looke within the mouth of the whelpe, thinking that ſuche as haue the roofe of their mouthe blacke ſhould be good, and ſuche as are redde there, ſhould not be muche worth. And if they haue theyr noſtrelles wyde and open, it is a ſygne that they ſhall be of perfect ſent. As to the conſideration of other partes of the bodye, there is no great iudgement, vntyll they be three or foure monethes olde. Neuertheleſſe, I take them whiche haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the hayre vnder their belly hard and great, to be the beſt, and thoſe markes I haue proued and founde true. Nowe bycauſe I haue thereof ſpoken a little before, I will ſpeake none other thing therevpon at this preſent.

## That it is beſt bringing vp of whelpes in villages in the countrey, and not in ſhambles. Chap. 10

WHen your whelpes be brought vp two monethes vnder the damme, and that you ſee they can feede well, then ſhall it be good to feede them abroad into the Vyllages to keepe in ſome fayre place whiche is neare vnto ſome water, and farre from any Warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue

ſcarcetie of water, and when they come to be of force, they maye chaunce to be ſubiecte vnto madneſſe, bycauſe theyr bloude wyll become hote and drye, whereas the water woulde haue made it colder and moyſter, and yet would alſo nouriſhe them better: alſo if they ſhould be neare vnto warennes, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amyſſe after Coneys.

Therefore it ſhall be beſte to bryng them vppe abroade wyth mylke, breade, and all ſortes of pottages, and you ſhall vnderſtande that to bring them vppe in Villages of the countrey, is muche better than to bryng them vppe in a Butcherie, for as muche as they are not cloſed vppe, and that they maye goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Alſo bycauſe they are accuſtomed vnto the colde, the rayne, and all euill weather, and are not ſo ſoone ſubiecte to runnyng after tame beaſtes, when they are ordinarily bred amongeſt them, on that otherſide, if they be bred in butcheries or ſhambles, the fleſhe and bloude they ſhould eate, would heate their bodyes in ſuch ſorte, that when they ſhould become greate, and that they ſhould runne in chace two or three raynye dayes, they woulde marfounder them ſelues, and would not tayle to become maungie, and to be ſubiecte vnto madneſſe, and to runne after tame beaſtes, bycauſe in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neyther learne to queſt nor to hunte any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer ſawe dogge come to good perfection (eſpecially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles.

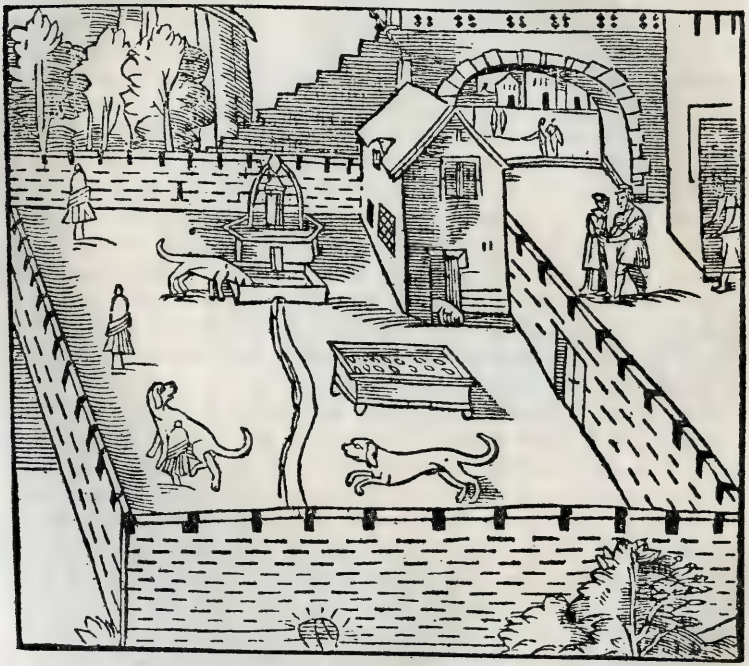
## In what time men ought to withdrawe their Whelpes from their Nurſſe, and what kynd of bread and fleſh is beſt to giue vnto them. Chap. 11

It

IT ſhalbe good to withdraw the whelpe from his nource when he is tenne moneths olde, and to keepe them all together in kennell, to the ende they may vnderſtand and know one an other. There is great difference to ſee a kennell of houndes nouriſhed togither, and all of one age: and another of houndes gathered here and there: bicauſe thoſe whiche are brought vp togither, do better vnderſtand eche other, and keepe cloſer togither in Crie, than thoſe whiche are gathered from ſundrie places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you muſt hang clogges or billets of woodde aboute theyr neckes, to teache them to go coupled, the bread which ſhould be giuen them, ſhould be a third parte of wheat, a thirde of Barley or Otes, and a thirde of Rie, bicauſe beyng ſo mixed, it keepeth them freſh and fatte, and healeth or preſerueth them from ſundrie diſeaſes, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them ſkoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would binde them too much, the whiche would cauſe many diſeaſes, and therefore it is beſt ſo to mixe one with an other. Men muſt giue fleſhe to their houndes in winter, eſpecially thoſe whiche are leane, and hunte the Harte: but you ſhould not feede haryers with fleſhe for diuers conſiderations: for if you do, they will become fleſhly, and gyuen to hunte great beaſtes of chace, and will make none accompt of the Hare: and the Hare alſo doth often conueye hyr ſelfe amongſt the heardes of tame beaſts, to be thereby ridde of the dogges, and by that meanes the houndes might chaunce to leaue theyr chace, and to runne after the tamer beaſts. But Buckhoundes and ſuch as hunt the Harte will not ſo eaſily do it, bicauſe the Bucke or Harte is of greater ſent than the Hare, in ſuch ſorte that his fleſhe is vnto them more delicate and more greedely deſired than any other. The beſt fleſh that you can giue Houndes, and that will beſte ſet vp a weake hounde, are horſefleſh, aſſe and mules fleſhe, as for beefe (eyther oxe or cowes fleſhe) and ſuche like, the fleſhe is vnto them of a more ſoure ſubſtance. You ſhould neuer ſuffer your houndes to feede vpon any fleſh vntill it be fleyed, to the ende they may haue no knowledge neither of the beaſt, nor of his heare. I allow and prayſe pottage made of Mutton, Goates fleſhe, and the heades

of beeues, for ſuch leane houndes as are hariers. And it ſhall not be amiſſe ſometime to mingle therewith ſome brimſtone, the whiche may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuiſe in the treatie of receyptes.

## How a Kennell ought to be ſituate and trimmed for Houndes. Chap. 12



A Kennell ought to be placed in ſome orientall parte of a houſe, where there may be a large courte wel playned, being foureſcore paces ſquare, according to the commoditie and abilitie of the Lorde whiche oweth it, but the greater and larger that it

it is, the better it will be for the Houndes, bicauſe they ſhall haue the greater pleaſure to play themſelues, and to ſkommer, through the middeſt of it, were meete and good to haue a little chanell of good fountayne water, neare vnto the whiche you ſhall lay a great trough of ſtone to receyue the courſe of the fayde water, the whiche trough ſhalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the houndes may drinke thereat the more eaſily, and that trough muſte be pearced at the one ende, to let out the water, and to make it cleane when you would. In the higheſt place of the Courte it ſhalbe good to buylde the kennell or lodging for the Houndes, in the whiche you muſt haue two chambers, whereof the one ſhalbe larger than the other, and in the ſame ſhould be a chimney, great and large, to make a fire when neede ſhall require. The gates and windowes of the chamber, muſt be ſet and ſituate agaynſt the riſing of the Sunne and the South: the chamber ſhould be rayſed three foote higher than the leuell of the ground, and in the floore you ſhoulde make two gutters and holes to the ende the filthineſſe and vryne of the Houndes may thereby auoyde, the walles ought to be well whited, and the plankes well mortiſed and ioyned, and ſo ſhall ſpyders, fleas, punayſes and ſuch like, the leſſe breede and remaine therein. You muſt alwayes leaue them ſome little dore or wicket to go out into the courte when they would ſkommer or eaſe themſelues, then muſt you haue in the chamber little bedſteades which ſhalbe rayſed a good foote from the ground, and therwithal let euery bedſteade haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would make the place cleane: and againe that when they come from the chace, and that it were needefull to warme them, you may rolle them as neare y^e^ fire as you wil: alſo thoſe bedſteads muſt be couered w^t^ hurdels or plankes pearced, to the end y^t^ when the hounds do piſſe, the vrine may drayne to the ground. You muſt alſo haue another chamber wherin the Hunte may withdraw himſelf and keepe his hornes, cowples, and other things neceſſarie. I thought not needefull to ſpeake of ſumptuous chambres y^e^ which Princes cauſe to be made for their hounds, wherin there be cloſets, ſtoues, and other magnificences, for aſmuch as y^t^ hath ſeemed vnto me, to be more anoyance

anoyance than profitable for the houndes, for when they are accuſtomed to ſuch heates, beyng ſo tenderly and delicately handled, and after ſhalbe brought to ſome place where they ſhalbe euill lodged, or if they hunte in the raynie weather, then ſhould they be readie to marſounder themſelues, and ſo to become maungie: wherefore I haue alwayes bene of opinion, that when thev come from the fielde, and that they be moyled, it is ſufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accuſtoming them to ſuche magnificence. And bicauſe ſometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaynes or brookes in euery place, it is requiſite to make little tubbes of woodde or ſome troughes to put their water in. You muſt take heede that you giue them no drinke in a veſſell of copper or braſſe, for thoſe two kindes of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cauſe the water whiche commeth in them to turne and to ſtinke, whiche woulde greatly anoy the houndes. You muſte alſo haue prety little binges or baſkettes of woodde to put theyr breade in, the whiche muſte be broken and cut by ſmall gobbets in the ſame, bycauſe ſome Dogges are ſometimes ſicke and of euill appetite. Alſo there are certayne howres and times that houndes will not feede, and therefore the baſkets ſhould not be emptie at any time, as we haue ſet in portrayture before.

(·)

Of

## Of the Hunte, and how he ought to dreſſe, gouerne, and attend his dogges Chap. 13

A Good keeper of Houndes ſhould be gratious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogges of a naturall diſpoſition, and he ought to be both well footed and well winded, aſwell to fill his horne as his bottell: the firſt thing whiche he ought to do when he riſeth, is to go ſee his Houndes, to make their lodging cleane, and to dreſſe them as the caſe ſhall require: after he hath ſo clenſed them, he ought to take his horne and sounde three or foure times

tymes the call, to the ende he may comforte them and call them to him: and when he ſhall ſee them all aboute hym, then ſhall he couple them, and in couplyng them he muſte take good heede that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare leaſt they fight one with another, and if there be any yong houndes, it ſhalbe good to couple them with the olde bitches, to teache them to followe: when they are all well coupled, the keeper muſte fill two great bagges or pockets with ſmall bones, and other good morſels, as fiſhe, or horſe feete fried, fatte roſte meates, and ſuch like, then he ſhall breake all into ſmall gobbets into his bagges, and hang one bagge about his owne necke, and giue another vnto one of his companions, that done, he muſt take two wiſpes of cleane ſtraw and put them vnder his gyrdell, with a little bruſh or duſter to rubbe and duſte his houndes when they ſhall come into the fielde: the other Hunteſmen or varlettes whiche ſhalbe with him ought to do aſmuch. Afterwards euery man ſhal take a fayre wande in his hande, and let one go before to call the houndes vnto him, another ſhall come behind which ſhall ierke them forwardes, and if there be two others, they ſhall go on eche ſide, and ſo all foure togither ſhall go leade the houndes through the greene Corne fieldes and through the medowes, aſwell to feede them, as for to teach them to knowe theyr voyce, making them to paſſe through the heardes of ſheepe and other ſuche like beaſtes, to accuſtome them, and to make them to know them: and if there be any dogge that is ſo il taught as he would runne at a ſheepe or any ſuch tame beaſt, you muſt couple him with a ramme *A Ramme.* or a ſtoute Sheepe, and with your wande you muſte all to pay him and beate him a good while, crying and threatening to the ende that another time he may know the rate of suche as vſe it. So muſte you alſo vſe to leade your houndes through the warens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you muſte threaten and chaſtice them, bycauſe yong houndes do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning, and that the Sunne beginneth now to be high, the Hunte muſt go into ſome fayre medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then muſte they take their wiſpes and bruſhes, to bruſhe and duſte

duſte their houndes as ſoftely as may be: for ſometimes the houndes whiche hunte in the woodes and forreſts do pricke themſelues, and catche thornes or haue ſome ſcabbes or bliſters, ſo that the keepers of Houndes hauing a heauy hande in rubbing and trimming them, might galde of the ſkinne, and rather do hurte than good. And furdermore it were very euill for the hounde to leeſe his haire or his lockes, for aſmuche as he is vnceſſantly trauayled in Woodes and Forreſtes, whereas the ryndes, the water droppes, and other coldneſſe doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may ſuffize to rubbe and courrie the hounde three times in a weeke, but Greyhoundes ought to be rubbed ones euery day. After all theſe things done, their keepers and Huntſmen muſt teach them to know the *Hallowe* aſwell by the horne, as by the mouth, in this wiſe.

First one of the Hunteſmen muſte take one of the budgettes full of delicates as beforeſayde, and go a croſbow ſhoote or furder, according as the houndes are yong or wel entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer bene entred, then the *Hallowe* muſte be made the nearer, and they muſte not be vncoupled bicauſe the old houndes may leade them to the *Hallow*, but if they haue bene begonne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncouple them, and then when the Hunte ſhalbe two good Croſbow ſhotte from his Houndes (the whiche his compaignions muſt in meane whyle holde together) he ſhall beginne to Hallowe, and to ſounde his Horne, and he ſhall otherwhyles crie: *How, How, How, thats he, thats he, How,* to a Deare. And *How, How, that that,* or *there, there,* to an Hare, and he ſhall neuer ceaſe to crye, to hallowe, and to blowe, vntill his houndes be come vnto him: when his compaignions ſhall heare him beginne to hallowe, they ſhall vncouple their houndes, and crie, *lyſt hallow, hyke hallow, lyſt, lyſt, lyſt,* then when they are come to the hallow, the Hunte muſte take his bagge of victualles, and caſte vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Arte requyreth: then when he ſhall ſee that they haue almoſte done eatyng of their rewarde, hee ſhall gyue ſigne or token to his companions that they beginne to hallowe, the whiche (hauing not

ſtyrred

ſtirred from the place where they vncoupled theyr dogges, and hauing another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogges deynties) ſhall beginne to hallow on their ſide, and to blow their hornes to make the dogges come vnto them: then he which made the firſt hallow ſhall threaten them, and a little beate them with a wande crying agayne, *lyſt hallow, hyke hallow, lyſt, lyſt, lyſt.* And when the houndes ſhalbe come vnto them, they muſte reward them with theyr delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp agayne fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a young hound at the firſte couplyng, he will not eaſily come agayne to the couplyng another time. When they are coupled vp agayne, they muſt leade them to their Kennell, and giue them meate, leauing alwayes ſome bread in their baſkettes, for ſuche as ſhalbe of faynt appetite, their ſtrawe muſt be chaunged three or four times in a weeke at the leaſt, and the Hunte muſt wreath wiſpes upon little ſtickes, and pricke them in the grounde to make them piſſe. It is a thing certayne, that if you rubbe ouer a wiſpe or ſuche like thing with *Galbanum*, all your houndes will not fayle to come and piſſe agaynſt it: and if perchance there be no fountayne nor brooke within the courte of your Kennell, then muſt you put their water in troughes of ſtone or of woodde as I haue rehearſed before, the whiche muſte be changed and refreſhed euery day twyce. Also in extreeme heate, Houndes are oftentimes combred with lice, fleas, and other vermine and filthie things, and for remedie thereof you muſt waſhe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbes, as followeth.

*To make a hound to piſſe at one certain place.*

Firſt you muſt haue a great kettle holding tenne great pots or ſmall buckettes full of water, then take tenne good ſtalkes of an hearbe called *Veruyne*, and wilde *Creſſeyes*, and aſmuch of the leaues of *Sorell*, *Marioram*, *Sage*, *Roſemarie*, and *Rewe*, and lette them boyle well altogethers, caſting amongſt them twoo handfull of Salte: then when all is well boyled togithers, and that the hearbes be well conſumed therein, you ſhall take them from the fire, and let them coole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith waſhe and bathe your dogges one after another

another rubbyng them ſoftely with your wiſpes. And all theſe things are beſt to be done in great heates, thryſe in a weeke at the leaſt: alſo ſometimes when whelpes are lately brought from their nources out of the villages, they will dreade the waters and dare not aduenture to paſſe through ryuers, pooles, &c. To helpe this the Hunte muſte chooſe out warme and hote dayes, in the whiche aboute noone, he ſhall couple vp all his houndes, and leade them to the ſide of ſome riuer or poole, and put of all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, and carie them a good way into the riuer to learne them to ſwimme and abyde the water: when he hath done this two or three times, he ſhall ſee that his houndes will not feare the water, nor will make any difficultie to paſſe or ſwimme through the riuers and pondes. And in this manner good Huntes ſhall vſe their houndes, for if they obſerue all theſe things aboue rehearſed, it is not poſſible but that theyr houndes ſhalbe wel entred and ordred. And oftentimes it happeneth that houndes do hunte and chaſe in the rayne and froſt and other greuous weather, or els do enforce themselues to paſſe and ſwimme through riuers and pooles, when they do ſo, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and drie them, and when they be drie he ſhould frotte and rubbe their bellies, to take of the dyrte and claye whiche may hang therevpon, for if they go to kenell wette and moyled with dyrt, they ſhould be in daunger to marfounder and to become mangie: oftentimes alſo in running through the hard champayne, or ſtonie grounde, they ſurbate and beblifter their feete, and to helpe that, the Hunt muſt firſt waſhe theyr feete with water and Salte, then take the yolkes of egges and beate them wel with vinegre and the iuyce of an hearbe growyng vpon the rockes, and called Mouſeare, then take pitch bruſed to powder and mingle it with twiſe aſmuche ſoote, and after put your ſayde powder amongſt the egges and iuyce of hearbs aforeſayd, making them all hote togither and alwayes ſtyrring them, and you muſt take good heede that you ouerheate it not, bicauſe the moyſture might ſo be conſumed and the subſtance of the egges woulde waxe harde, which woulde marre all, but it ſhalbe ſufficient to heate it vntill it be ſomewhat

what more than luke warme, and herewithall ſhall you rubbe euery night the feete and foldes betweene the clawes of your houndes with a linen cloute. I will ſtand no longer vpon this poynt, hoping to ſpeake thereof more amply in the treatie of receiptes.

## How a man ſhould enter his yong houndes to hunte the Harte, and of the quaries and rewardes that he ſhall giue them. Chap. 14

When

WHen the Hunte hath taught his houndes to know and beleeue the hallow, and the ſound of his horne, then the galloppers, prickers, and huntſmen on horſebacke ſeyng their houndes ſtrong enough and aboute ſeuentene or eightene moneths olde, ſhall then beginne to enter and to teach them, and they ſhall haue them a fielde but once a weeke at the moſte, for feare leaſt they ſhould marre them, for houndes are neuer ſufficiently knit in their ioyntes and members vntill they be two yeares old at the leaſt; and aboue all things whoſoeuer would hunte the Harte at force, muſt vnderſtand three secretes. The firſt is that he neuer accuſtome his houndes to runne a Hinde, nor giue them any quarrie or rewarde thereof, bycauſe there is difference betwene the ſent of a Harte and a Hynde, as you may ſee by experience that houndes do oftentimes ſingle that one from that other: and yet houndes are of ſuch nature that the firſt beaſt which a man doth enter them at, and that they firſt take pleaſure in, and haue bene therewith rewarded, they do alwaies remember it moſt, and thereby you may be ſure that if you giue them rewardes or bring them to the quarrie of a Hynde, they would deſire it more than the Harte. The ſecond ſecrete is, that it is not good to enter yong houndes within a toile, for there a Harte doth nothing but turne and caſt aboute, ſince he cannot runne endlong, when the houndes are in manner alwayes in ſight of him, and if afterwards you ſhould runne a Harte (with dogges ſo entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Harte tooke endlong, eloygning him ſelf from the houndes, they woulde quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing whiche dothe more hurte vnto ſuche houndes as are entred into a toyle, for if a Harte do turne two or three times before them, they take aſwell the countrie, as the right tracke, breakyng their courſe, and putting themſelues out of breath, and neither learne to hunte nor to queſt, nor to do any other thing but rayſe vp their heads ſtill to ſee y^e^ Harte. The third ſecrete is that you enter not your houndes, nor beginne to teach them in the mornyng if you can chuſe, for if a man do firſte accuſtome them to the freſhe of the mornyng, if afterwardes they chaunce to Hunte in the heate of the day, they will quickly giue

giue ouer, but you may enter them and rewarde them in this manner. Firſte you ought to haue regarde that the Harte be in pryme of greace, bycauſe then he cannot ſo eaſily conuey himſelf nor eloygne himſelf before the houndes, as he would do in May or in Aprill, bicauſe they are heauier then, and cannot ſtand up ſo long, then may you chooſe out a Foreſt wherein the *Relaies* be of equall proportion, and for your purpoſe, after place al your yong houndes togither with foure or fiue old houndes to enter them. And then leade them to the furdeſt and laſt *Relaye*, and cauſe the Harte to be hunted vnto them, with ſome good kenell of hounds whiche may keepe hym from reſting or ſtaying by the way, to the ende that when he ſhalbe ariued and come vnto them, and waxeth now wearie and almoſte ſpent, you may then vncouple your olde Houndes firſte, and when they haue well beaten and founde the tracke or ſent of the Harte, beyng well entred in crie, you may alſo vncouple your yong houndes, and hallow them in to the olde houndes, and you muſte haue three good prickers, or Hunteſmen on horſebacke at the leaſt, to the ende that if there be any yong hounde whiche woulde carie or hang behind, beyng opinionate or muſing and ploddyng by himſelfe, the Horſemen may beate him well and make him come in to the reſt: and you ſhall vnderſtand that in what place ſoeuer you kyll the Harte, you ought to flea his necke, and to rewarde your houndes therwith vpon the graſſe all hote as it is, for ſo it ſhalbe muche better and more delicate and profitable for your houndes, than when it is colde: you may alſo rewarde them in another manner. Take a Harte in nettes or ſtalles, and cleane or ſplit one of his forefeete from the twiſte of the cleas, vnto the ioynte of the foote, or els cut off one of his feete or cleas altogither, afterwards vntang'e him out of the net or ſtall and let him go, a quarter of an hour after, you may bryng all your yong hounds and aſſemble them togither, then take your Bloudhoundes and with them finde out the view or Slotte of the Harte or Bucke, and followe them with your yong Houndes, and when you haue followed them a Croſſebowe ſhoote, you maye then hallowe and blowe for your yong Houndes: that done you may

may vncouple your yong houndes from the old, that the olde houndes may firſt leade them: and you muſte haue good prickers and hunteſmen on horſebacke in the tayle of them to make them holde in and cloſe. Yet another way to bryng your houndes to quarrie and to rewarde them, you muſt haue foure or ſixe huntſmen that be good and ſwifte of foote, for els they may rather hinder than furder the houndes, and to euery one of theſe you may giue two couple of houndes to leade in liames, and when the houndes haue vnlodged the Harte, they may go fayre and ſoftely, and not weary theyr yong houndes before the crie: then when they ſhall perceyue that the Harte hath runne twoo good houres, and that he beginneth to ſinke before the houndes, they may caſte of theyr yong houndes, but they ought to haue good regard that they caſte them not of when he is at Baye: eſpecially when his head is full ſommed, for in that furie he woulde endanger them or kill them. Mine opinion is that the beſt entryng of houndes is at the Hare, for that is their very beſt beginning, for aſmuch as thereby they ſhall learne all doubles, and turnes, as lykewiſe to knowe and to come to the hallowe, and alſo they become very tendre noſed and perfecte of ſent by accuſtoming the beaten wayes and champaygne Countries, and afterwards when a man woulde enter or teache them to the Harte, they will quickely forget and abandone the Hare. Here muſte be noted that all houndes ought to be well acquaynted with their prickers or Hunteſmen on Horſebacke which ſhall follow them, and therefore it is requiſite that when the Hunteſmen ſhall giue them rewarde, and that they make the Quarrie, the prickers and Hunteſmen on horſebacke be there preſent to make much of them, and to ſpeake to them, to the end that they may the better vnderſtand and know them.

(·.·)

The

## The Preface pronounced by the Hart

*I Am the Harte, by* Greekes *ſurnamed ſo,*
*Bicauſe my heade, doth with their tearmes agree.*
*For ſtately ſhape, fewe ſuch on earth do go,*
*So that by right, they haue ſo termed mee.*
*For Kings delight, it ſeemes I was ordeyned*
*Whoſe Huntſmen yet, purſue me day by day,*
*In Foreſt, chace, and Parke, I am conſtrayned*
*Before their Houndes, to wander many a way.*

*Wherefore*

*Wherefore who lyſt, to learne the perfect trade,*
*Of Venerie: and therewithall would knowe,*
*What properties, and vertues nature made,*
*In me (poore Hart, oh harmeleſſe Hart) to growe,*
*Let him giue eare, to skilfull* Tryſtrams *lore,*
*To* Phœbus, Fowylloux *and many more.*

## Of the vertue and properties of the Harte. Chap. 15

THere is a bone founde in the heart of an Harte, the which is very medecinable againſt the trembling of the heart, and eſpecially for women great with childe.

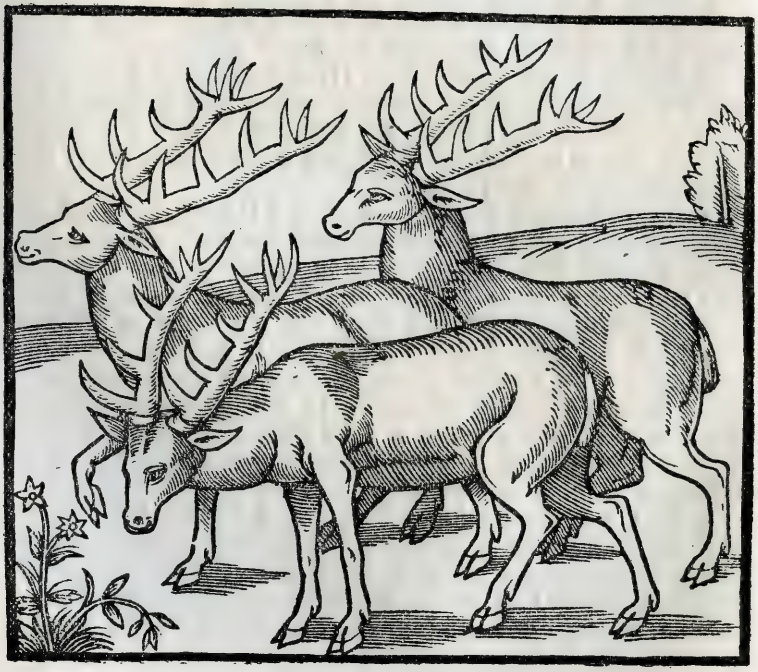
2 Againe take the piſſell of an Harte and temper it in vinaygre the ſpace of foure and twentie houres, and afterwards drie it, then beate it into pouder, and drinke the weight of a Frenche crowne thereof in Plantine water, and it ſhall heale eyther man or woman of the bloudie fluxe.

3 Likewiſe take a Hartes head when it is halfe ſhotte out, and is yet bloudie, and cut it in ſmall morſelles, and put it in a great violl or glaſſe, then take the iuyce of an hearbe called *Tutſome*, and the iuyce of another hearbe called Spanyſhe peper or otherwiſe *Caſſis*, afterwardes you ſhall put the iuyce of all theſe hearbes to the gobbets of the Hartes head, and lute and ſtoppe very cloſe your violl or glaſſe, ſuffring all theſe drugges to ſtand togither the ſpace of two dayes: that done, you ſhall diſtill them in a *Lymbecke* of glaſſe, and the water that commeth therof wilbe excellent agaynſt all venimes or poyſons, aſwell of the bitings of Serpents as others.

4 Alſo the Hartes horne burnte and beaten into powder will kyll wormes bothe within the bodie and without, and wil dryue Serpentes out of their holes and dennes: the gatherbagge, or mugwet of a yong Harte when it is in the Hyndes bellie, is very medicinable alſo agaynſt the byting of Serpentes.

5 The marowe or greace of an Harte is very good for the Goute proceeding of a colde cauſe, melting it and rubbyng the place (where the payne is) therewith. Alſo the Hart firſte taught vs to finde the herbe called *Dyctamus*, for when he is ſtricken with an arrow or darte, he ſeeketh out that hearbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the darte or arrowe to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

## Of the Nature and Subtilties of Hartes. Chap. 16



*Iſidore*

I *Sodore* ſayeth that the Harte is right contrarie to the Serpent, and that when he is olde, decrepyte, and ſicke, that hee goeth to the dennes and caues of Serpentes, and with his noſtrels he puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in ſuche ſort, that by vertue and force therof he conſtreyneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he kylleth them with his foote, and afterwards eateth and deuoureth them. Afterwarde he goeth to drinke, and ſo the venyme ſpreadeth through all the veynes of his body, and when he feeleth the venyme worke, he runneth to chafe and beate him ſelfe, immediately he beginneth to voyde and purge himſelfe, in ſuch ſort that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduites and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this mean he renueth his force, and healeth him ſelfe, caſting his haire.

When the Hartes paſſe the great ryuers or ſome arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in ſome Ile or Foreſt, they aſſemble them ſelues in great heardes, and knowing which of them is ſtrongeſt and beſt ſwimmer, they make him go formoſt: and then he which commeth next him, ſtayeth vp his head vpon the backe of the firſt, and the thirde vpon the backe of the ſeconde, and conſequently al the reſt do in like maner, euen vnto the laſt, to the end that the one may relieue the other, and when the firſt is wearie, another taketh his place.

*Plynie* ſayeth, that they can endure to ſwymme thirtie myles endwayes, and that he hath ſeene experience thereof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirtie myles diſtant. Yea and he ſayeth, that they haue the vent and ſent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To ſpeake a truth, I haue ſeene ſome hunted in Foreſtes adioyning to the Sea, which haue bene ſo ſore hunted, that they launched into the Sea, and haue bene kylled by fyſhermen tenne myles from the ſhore.

The Hart doth maruell and is aſtonyed when he heareth one call or whiſtle in his fiſt. And for proofe, when you ſee an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the playne, call after him ſaying, ware ware, or, take heede, and you ſhall

ſee him turne backe for doubt of the voyce which he heard. He loueth to heare Inſtrumentes, and aſſureth him ſelfe when hee heareth a Flute or any other ſweete noyſe. He heareth verie perfectly when his heade and his eares are ſet vpright, but when he holdeth them downe, he heareth not ſo well. When he is on foote and is not afrayde, he maruelleth at all things which he ſeeth, and taketh pleaſure to gaze at them, as a Carter and his Carte, or any beaſt loden with any thing. *Plynie* ſayth, that an Hartes age is knowne by his teeth, by his feete, and by his heade, as I will declare hereafter in the treatiſe of Iudgement of the Hart. Furthermore he ſayth, that the Antlier and croches of a Harte doe multiply from the fyrſt heade that he beareth, vntill he be ſeauen yeares olde, and that afterwardes they multiply not but only in greatneſſe, and that alſo according to the reſt and good feeding, or the ſtyrring that they ſhall haue. They beare ſometimes more and ſometimes fewer croches, and that is the reaſon that menne haue iudged a Hart of tenne, as ſomtimes haue bene ſeene. Furthermore he ſayth that the firſt heade which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, and that the foure Elements do euerie of them take therein a portion. *Iſodore* is of an other opinion ſaying, that the Hart doth burie and hyde his firſt heade in the earth, in ſuche ſort that a man ſhall hardly finde it. And to ſpeake a truth, I could neuer finde any that were mewed or caſt by their owne accorde, neuertheleſſe I haue ſeene one that ſayde he had ſeene them, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a propertie, that if he goe to feede in a yong ſpring or Coppes, he goeth firſt to ſeeke the winde, that he may finde if there be any perſon in the Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and pyſſe or ſpitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the ſpring or Coppes where the Harte ſhould feede, he will not fayle to finde it out, and then he will feede no more in that place. *Plynie* ſayth, that when the Hart is forced with houndes, his laſt refuge is to come about houſes vnto a man, vnto whome he had rather yeelde him ſelfe than vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge and vnderſtanding what things be moſte contrarie and hatefull vnto him, the

which

which I haue ſeene by experience, that an Hynd being readie to calue, hath rather auoyded and eſchued the way and place where dogs did reſort, than whereas men were accuſtomed to be, as alſo when ſhe would conceyue, ſhe attendeth vntill the Starre called *Arcture* be rayſed, and caryeth hir calfe eight or nine monethes, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue ſeene ſome fall later, according to the nouriture and age of the Hind. There are ſome Hyndes which haue two Calues at once, and before ſhe calueth, ſhe purgeth hir with the hearbe called Tragonce, and after that ſhe hath calued, ſhe eateth vp the ſkynne wherein the Calfe did lye. *Plynie* ſayth moreouer, that if a man take the Hynde immediately after ſhe haue calued, he ſhoulde finde a ſtone in hir body the which ſhe hath eaten or ſwallowed to make hir calue with more eaſe, the which ſtone ſhoulde be verie requiſite and profitable for women that are with chylde. When the Hyndes calfe is great, ſhe teacheth it to runne, and to leape, and the coaſt that it muſt keepe to defende it ſelfe from the houndes. The Hartes and Hyndes may liue an hundreth yeres, according to *Pkœbus* ſaying. And wee finde in auncient hyſtoriographers, that an Harte was taken, hauing a coller about his necke full three hundreth yeares after the death of Ceſar, in which coller *Cæſars* armes were engraued, and a mot written, ſaying, *Cæſarus me fecit*. Wherevpon the Latin Prouerb came, which ſaith, *Ceruinos annos viuere*.

Of

## Of the Rut and vault of Hartes. Chap. 17

HArts do commonly beginne to Vault about the middeſt of September, and their Rut doth continue about two monethes, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloued of the Hyndes. The olde Harts go ſooner to Vault than the yong, and they are ſo fierce and ſo proude, that vntil they haue accomplyſhed their luſt, the yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beate them and dryue them away. The yong Deere haue a maruellous craft and malice, for

for when they perceiue that the olde Harts are wearie of the Rut and weakened in force, they runne vppon them, and eyther hurt or kyll them, cauſing them to abandon the Rut, and then they remayne maiſters in their places. Hartes doe muche ſoner kyll each other when there is ſcarcitie of Hyndes, for if there be Hyndes plentie, then they ſeparate them ſelues one from another, and hyde them ſelues in one place or other. It is a pleaſure, to beholde them when they goe to Rutte and make their vaute. For when they ſmell the Hynde, they rayſe their noſe vp into the ayre, and looke aloft, as though they gaue thankes to nature which gaue them ſo great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his heade, and will looke if there be none other neare to anoy or interrupt him. Then the yong deare being not able to abyde them, and ſeing them make ſuch countenances, will withdraw them ſelues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bygneſſe, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to ſcrape the grounde with their feete, ſhocking and butting one againſt another, in ſuch ſort, that you ſhal heare their blowes of their heades a good halfe myle of, ſo long, til he which is maſter do chace away the other. The Hind beholding this paſtime, doth neuer remoue from hir place, then he which hath the maſtrie, will begin to vault, and to bellow, caſting him ſelfe with a full leape vpon the Hynde to couer hir, and that quickly. They are very eaſie to be kylled at ſuch times, for they follow the pathes and ways where the Hyndes haue gone, putting their noſe to the grounde to followe by the ſent, and neuer looke nor vent whether any man be there aboutes which may annoye them or not. During the time of their Rut they lyue with ſmall ſuſtenance, for they feede onely of ſuche things as they ſee before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hindes. Their chief meate is the red Muſhrome or Todeſtoole which helpeth well to make them pyſſe their greace, they are then in ſo vehement heate, that euerie where as they paſſe and finde waters, they tumble and lye therein, and ſometimes for diſpight, they thruſt their heades into the earth, a man may eaſily know the olde Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater

greater and more roaring their voyce is. Alſo thereby you may know if they haue bene chaſed and hunted or not, for if they haue bene hunted or be afrayde of any thing, they put their mouth againſt the ground and bellow ſoftly, and yet with a great voice, the which the Hartes which are at reſt neuer do. For they rayſe vp their heads bellowing and braying aloude and without dreade.

## In what ſeaſon the Hartes mewe and take them to the thickets. Chap. 18

IN Februarie and Marche, the Hart meweth and caſteth his head, and commonly the olde Hart much ſoner than the yong. But if there be any which haue bene hurt at Rut or by any other meane, then nature is not ſo ſtrong in him to helpe him. For all his ſubstance and nouriture can not ſuffiſe to healè him, and to driue out his head, by reaſon of the hurt which he hath. So are there ſome which leeſing their ſtones or pyſſels at Rut or otherwiſe, do neuer mewe. For you muſt underſtand that if you geld an Hart before he haue an heade, he will neuer beare heade. And on that other ſide, if you geld him when he hath his head or antlier, he will neuer caſt or mewe it: In lyke maner, if you gelde him when he hath a veluet head, for it will remayne ſo alwayes, and neyther fraye nor burniſhe. This giueth vs to vnderſtand, that there is great vertue in the ſtones, for through their occaſion oftentimes many men which beare heades of a goodly beame, do yet neuer mew nor caſt them. When the Harts haue mewed or caſt their heades, they beginne then to withdrawe themſelues, and to betake them to the thicket, hyding them ſelues in ſome faire place where there is ſome good feede and water, vpon the border of ſome fielde, to the ende they may goe to ſome peece of wheate, peaſe, or ſuche like luſtie feede. And you ſhall note, that yong Harts doe neuer betake them ſelues vnto the thickets, vntill they haue borne their thirde heade, which is in their fourth yeare, and then they may be iudged Hartes of tenne, but verie yongly. As alſo the Bores do neuer forſake their routes, vntill their

their thirde yeare, bycauſe they haue not the courage, nor their tuſhes and armes are not yet ſufficient to defend them.

After the Hartes haue mewed, they beginne in the monethes of Marche and Apryll to thruſt out their buttones, and as the Sunne doth ryſe in his circle or courſe, and that their feede doth increaſe and waxe harde, their heades in like manner and their venyſone do growe and augment, and by the middeſt of Iune, their heades will be ſomed of as much as they will beare all that yeare, at leaſt if they be in a good corne countrey or where good feede is, and haue no hinderance nor diſquiet, and accordingly as the ſeaſon of the yeare doth increaſe the croppe of the earth, euen ſo will their heades increaſe in all reſpectes.

## What is the cauſe that Hartes do hyde themſelues when they haue mewed. Chap. 19

HArtes doe hyde them ſelues when they haue mewed for diuers reaſons. Firſt bycauſe they are leane and weake, by reaſon of the wynter paſt, hauing no force to defende them ſelues. And alſo bicauſe they beginne then to finde feeding, and then they take their eaſe to reſtore their fleſh and force. Another reaſon is, that they haue loſt their weapons of defence, the which be their heades, and dare not ſhewe them ſelues as well for feare of other beaſts, as alſo for ſhame that they haue, to haue loſt their ſtrength and beautie. And alſo you ſhal ſee by experience, y^t^ if (in a corne fielde or paſture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Iayes, or ſuche byrdes which chatter at them and diſcouer them, they will ſtreight way returne vnto their thicket, to hyde themſelues for the ſhame and feare that they haue. And you ſhall vnderſtand they will not leaue their thicket (vnleſſe men do ſtyrre and remoue them) vntill the ende of Auguſt, when they begin to wax hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heades do begin to dry, (which is about the .xxii. of Iuly) then they diſcouer themſelues, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub of the veluet.

And

And when they haue frayed their heades, they then do burniſh their heads, ſome againſt cole heapes, some other againſt mettall places, ſome in clay and other commodious things and places to do it in. Some beare red heads, ſome blacke, and ſome whyte, all which colourings proceede of nature and of none other thing: for it ſhould be verie hard for the duſt or pouder of coles, or any ſuch like thing to giue them coloure. The red heades are commonly greater and fayrer than the reſt, for they are commonly fuller of marrowe and lighter: the blacke heades are heauier, and haue not ſo much marowe in them: the white are the very worſt and the worſt nouriſhed. All this I haue knowne by experience of

of Croſſebowe makers and makers of Harquebuſhes, which put it often in their worke, who haue tolde me that the leaſt blacke heades which come from the Scottes or wylde Iriſhe (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to ſell) are muche heauier than thoſe which we haue here in Fraunce, for they haue not ſo much marowe in them, although there is a Foreſt in *Poictou* called the Forest of *Mereuant*, in which the Harts beare ſmal black heades, which haue but little marowe in them, and are almoſt like to them of Irelande. There is another Foreſt about ſoure leagues from thence called *Chyſſay*, in the which the Harts beare heades cleane contrarie, for they are great, red, and ful of marow, and are verie light when they are drye. All theſe things I haue thought good here to alledge, to let you knowe that Harts beare their heades according to the paſture and feede of the countrey where they are bred, for the Foreſt of *Mereuant* is altogether in Mountaynes, vales and Caues, whereas theyr feede is drie, leane, and of ſmall ſubſtance. On that other ſide, the Foreſt of *Chyſſay*, is in a playne countrey, enuyroned with all good paſture and corne groundes, as wheat, peaſon, and ſuche, where-vpon they take good nouriture: which is the cauſe that their heades become ſo fayre and well ſpreade.

Of

## Of the coates and coloure of Harts. Chap. 20

HArtes are of three ſundrye ſortes of cotes, that is to ſaye, browne, fallowe, and red. And of euerie of theſe coates there proceede two ſortes of Hartes. The one are great, and the other little. Firſt of the browne Hartes there be ſome great, long, and ſide haired, which beare a verie high heade, redde of coloure, fayre, and well beamed, which ſtand vp long before houndes. For all long ſhaped Harts haue longer breath, and are ſwyfter of bodye, than the ſhort proportioned are. The other kinde

kinde of browne Hartes are little, thicke ſet, and ſhort. Whiche beare commonly a blacke mayne, and become fatter veniſon and more delicate than the others, bycauſe they doe more commonly keepe in yong ſprings and Coppiſes, than in the high woods. Theſe kyndes of Hartes are craftie, hyding them ſelues, bycauſe when they are in greace, they doubt to be founde. For as muche as their bodie wil not indure to ſtande long before the hounds: So make they their feede verie ſhort, and beare their heades low and wyde in ſunder. And if they be old and feed in good ground, then are their heades blacke, fayre, and well braunched, and commonly paumed at the toppe. The other Hartes which are of a fallowe coate, do beare their heades high, and whyte of coloure: Whereof the beames are verie ſmall, and the Antliers long, ſlender, and yll growne, principally of that ſort of fallow which drawe vpon the whytiſh dunne haire. So alſo haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But thoſe which are of a liuely redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne liſte vpon the rydge of their backe, and their legges of the ſame coloure, being long, and ſide, thoſe be verie ſtrong, bearing fayre and high heades, well furniſhed and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a liuely redde haire, are commonly yong Hartes. That ſort of coated Hartes, ſhould not greatly reioyce the huntſmen on horſebacke, bycauſe they ſtande vp long, and are of verie good breath.

Of

## Of the heades and braunches of Harts, and of their diuerſities. Chap. 21

HArts beare their heads in diuers ſorts and maners, ſome well growne, ſome other yll growne and worſſe ſpred, ſome other againe counterfet, and al this according to the age, countrey, feede and reſt that they haue, and you muſt note, that they beare not their firſt head which we call broches (in a fallowe Deare pricks) vntil they enter the ſecond yere of their age. In the third yere of their age, they ought to beare foure, ſixe, or eight ſmall braunches, at their fourth yeare they beare eight or tenne, at fiue, tenne or twelue,

twelue, at ſixe, twelue, fourtene, or ſixtene: and at their ſeuenth yeare, they beare their heades beamed, branched, and ſomed with as muche as euer they will beare, and do neuer multiplye therein but onely in greatneſſe, and according to the feede and reſt that they ſhall haue. After they haue once accompliſhed their ſeuenth yeare, they will beare markes on their heades, ſometimes more, and ſometimes leſſe, although men ſhall alwayes knowe the olde Hartes by theſe tokens which follow.

1 Firſt when the compaſſe of the Burre is large and greate, well pearled, and neare vnto the moyſture of the head.

2 Secondly, when the beame is great, burniſhed, and well pearled, being ſtreight and not made crooked by the Antlyers.

3 Thirdly, when the gutters therein are great and deepe.

4 Alſo if the firſte Antlier (which *Phœbus* calleth and termeth *Antoiller*) is great, long, and neare to the Burre, the Surantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it ſelfe ſome what more from the beame than the firſte, and yet it ſhould not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all theſe thinges betoken an olde Harte.

5 Alſo the reſt of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and ſet, and wel growne according to the bigneſſe and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crown being great and large according to the bygneſſe of the beame, are tokens of an olde Hart: and if the croches which are ſomed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a ſigne of a great olde Hart.

6 Alſo when Harts haue their heads large and open, it ſignifieth that they are olde, rather than when they are crooked and cloſe bowed. And bycauſe many men can not vnderſtande the names and diuerſities of heades according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good heere to cauſe them to be portrayed and ſet forth with little explycations, to ſpecifie the name of euerie branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyffes or ſtreakes therein are called gutters.

That

That which is about the cruſt of the beame is termed pearles, and that which is about the burre it ſelfe in fourme of litle pearles, is called pearles bigger than the reſt.

*A.* This is called the Burre, and that which is about the Burre, is called pearles.

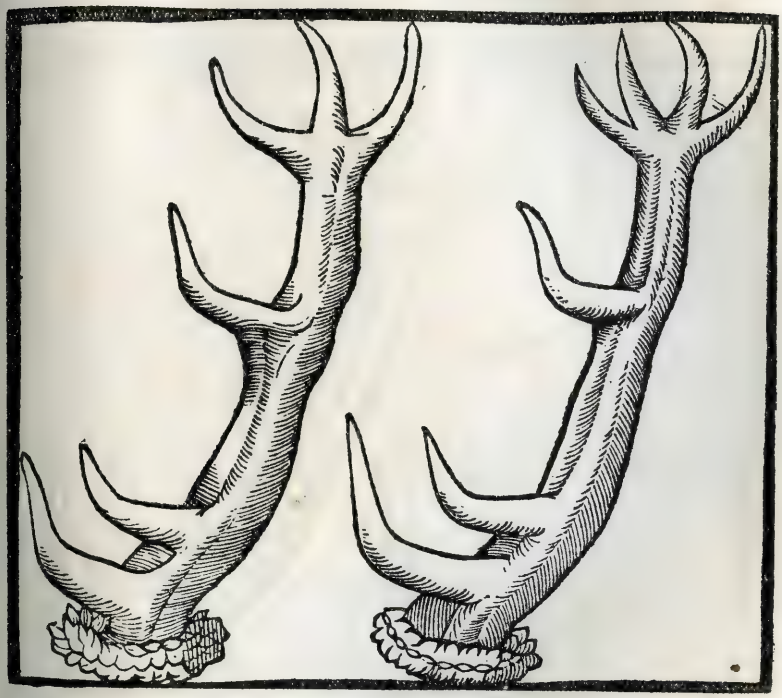
*B.* This fyrſt is called Antlier.

*C.* The ſecond Surantlier.

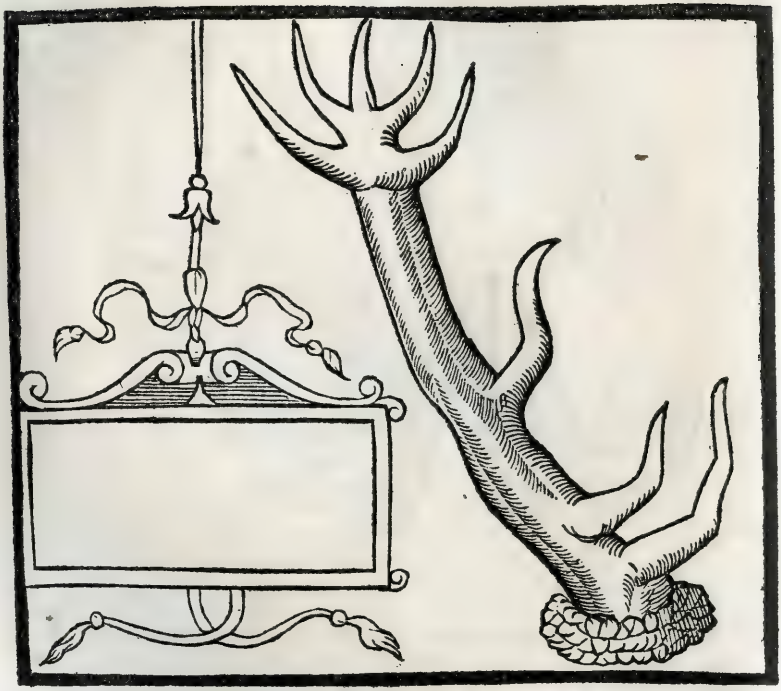
*D.* All the reſt which growe afterwardes, vntill you come to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals and Surroyals.

*E.* Theſe litle buddes or broches which are about the toppe, are called croches.

This

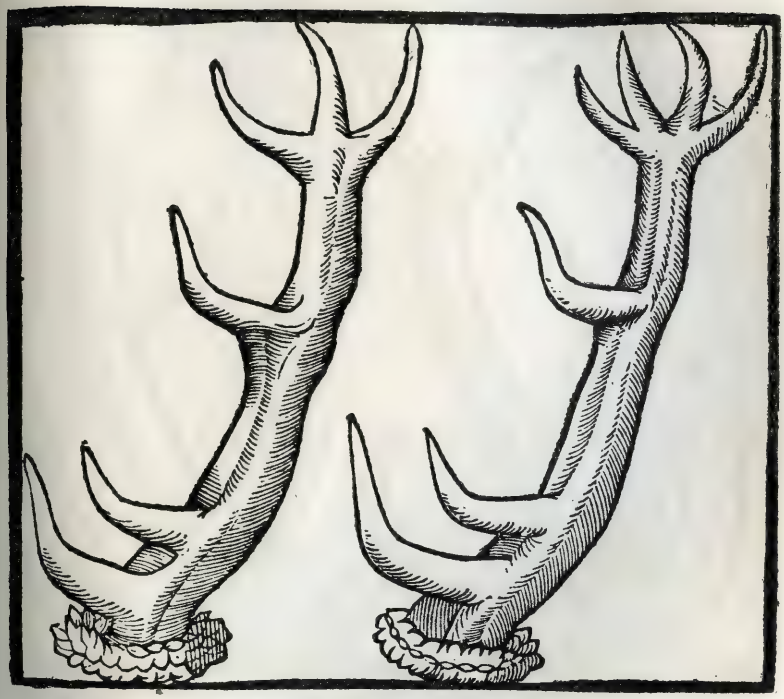


This heade ſhould be called a Crowned toppe, bycauſe the croches which are placed and growne about the heigth thereof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe ſuche ſeene nowe adayes, vnleſſe it be in high Almaine, or in Moſcouie.



This heade ſhould be called a palmed toppe, bycauſe the croches which growe in the toppe, are formed like vnto a mans hande, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.

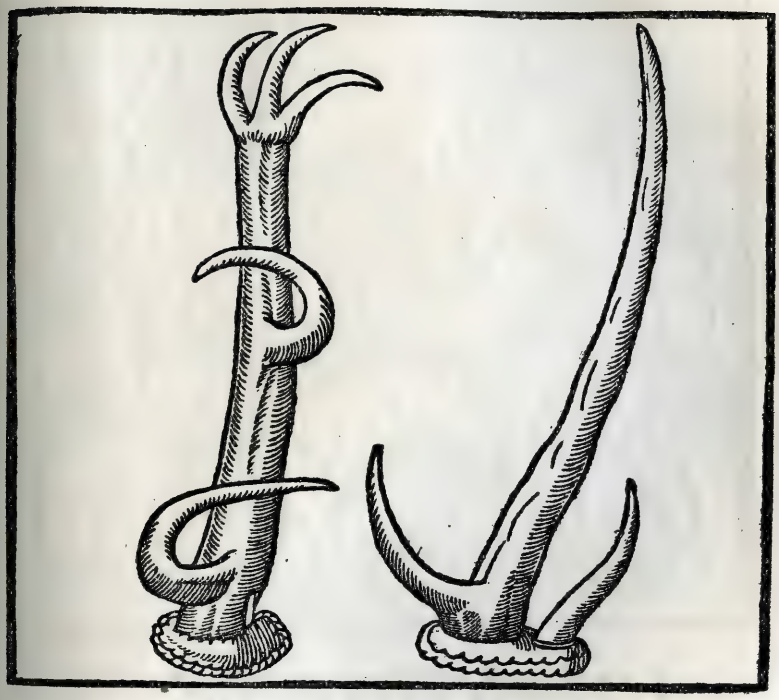
All



ALl heades which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches beyng placed alofte all of one heyght in forme of a cluſter of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heades of ſo many croches.

ALl heades whiche beare twoo in the toppe, or hauing their croches doublyng in maner as theſe are here portrayed, are to be called forked heades, bycauſe the croches are planted on the toppe of the beames lyke vnto forkes.

All



ALl heades whiche haue double Burres, or the Antlyers, Royals, and croches turned downewardes contrarie to the faſhion of other heades, as you may ſee by this preſent portrature, or ſuche lyke other faſhions, are to be called heads onely.

The

## The Blazon pronounced by the Huntſman

*I Am the Hunte, whiche rathe and earely ryſe,*
*(My bottell filde, with wine in any wiſe)*
*Twoo draughts I drinke, to ſtay my ſteppes withall,*
*For eche foote one, bicauſe I would not fall.*
*Then take my Hownde, in liam me behinde,*
*The ſtately Harte, in fryth or fell to finde,*
*And whiles I ſeeke his ſlotte where he hath fedde,*
*The ſweete byrdes ſing, to cheare my drowſie hedde.*

*And*

*And when my Hounde, doth ſtreyne vpon good vent,*
*I muſt confeſſe, the ſame dothe me content.*
*But when I haue, my couerts walkt aboute,*
*And harbred faſt, the Harte for commyng out:*
*Then I returne, to make a graue reporte,*
*Whereas I finde, th' aſſembly doth reſorte.*
*And lowe I crouche, before the Lordings all,*
*Out of my Horne, the fewmets lette I fall,*
*And other ſignes, and tokens do I tell,*
*To make them hope, the Harte may like them well.*
*Then they commaunde, that I the wine ſhould taſte,*
*So biddes mine Arte: and ſo my throte I baſte,*
*The dinner done, I go ſtreightwayes agayne,*
*Vnto my markes, and ſhewe my Maſter playne.*
*Then put my Hounde, vpon the view to drawe,*
*And rowſe the Harte, out of his layre by lawe.*
*O gamſters all, a little by your leaue,*
*Can you ſuche ioyes in triflyng games conceaue?*

## Of the knowledge and iudgement which the Hunteſman may take, to know an old Harte

The iudgement of the Slot.
The iudgement of the portes and entryes.
The iudgement of the Abatures and foylles.
The iudgement by y^e^ fewmets.
The iudgement by his gate and walkes.
The iudgement by an Harts frayingſtocks.

## The whiche I will declare in Chapiters followyng, beginning firſt with the iudgement of the Slot or view

The

## The iudgement and knowledge by the Slot of an Harte. Chap. 22

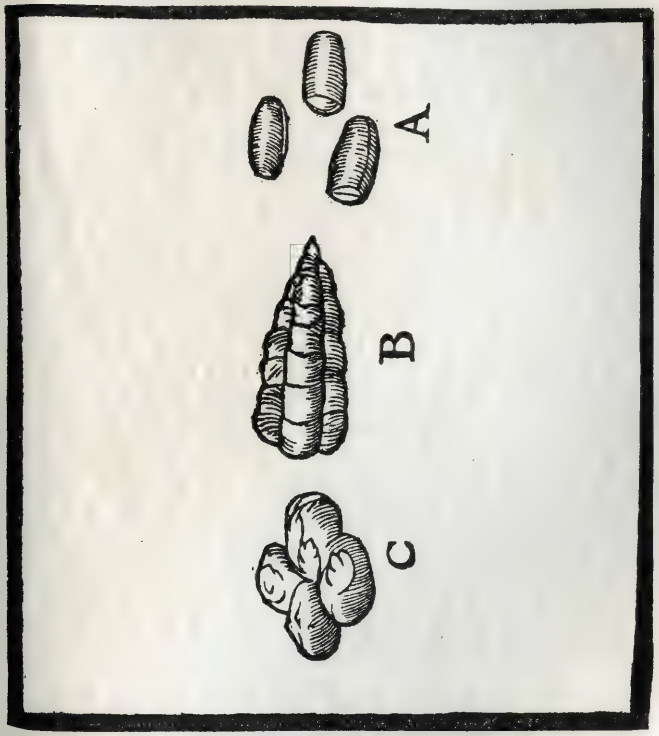
OLd Hartes leaue commonly the blemiſhes and tokens which follow. Firſt you muſt looke vpon the treading of his foote which muſt be great and long, and marke that if you find together the footing of two ſtagges, of the whiche that one hath a long Slot, and that other a round, and that they be both in iudgement of one bigneſſe, yet the long Slot ſhalbe iudged for the greater Harte than the rounde, for without all doubte his bodie will ſhewe it ſelf bigger than the other: then muſt you looke to the

the heele whiche muſt be great and large, and the little cliffe or ſlit which is in the midſt therof and ſeparateth the two clawes, muſt be large and wide open, the legge great, the bones ſhort, thicke, and not ſharpe, the toes round and great: commonly the great olde Hartes be low ioynted, and do neuer treade double or falſly, bicauſe the Sinewes whiche hold the ioyntes of their feete and clawes, are well renforced, and do better holde tacke with the weyght of their bodie, than the yong Hartes do, for their ſinewes and ioyntes are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to ſuſtayne the weight of their bodies, in ſuche ſorte that ſometimes the foote and the clawes are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may iudge them yong Hartes. Furthermore the old Hartes when they walke, do neuer ouerreache the forefoote with the hinderfoote, but treade ſhorte of it by foure fingers breadth at the leaſt, the whiche the yong Hartes do not, for in their gate the hinder foote ouerreacheth the forefoote, lyke vnto a Mule or Hackney whiche ambleth: hollow footed Hartes (if other ſignes be not contrarie) may be iudged olde Hartes: they whiche haue an highe and ſofte pace, in places where there are not many ſtones, are iudged thereby to bee ſtrong, and that they haue not bene much runne nor chaſed. And here you muſte vnderſtand, that there is greate difference betweene the iudgementes of an hartes Slot, and of an Hynde: Neuertheleſſe when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might ſoone be beguyled, bycauſe they open their clawes wide lyke vnto an Harte, by reaſon of the weightineſſe of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the heele of an Hynde you ſhall perceyue that there is no Harte of the ſecond heade ſo yong, which leaueth not a greater and wyder ſlotte than ſhe doeth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater alſo: herewithall, Hyndes haue commonly theyr foote long, ſtreyght, and hollowe, with little ſharpe cuttyng bones, otherwyſe alſo you may iudge the Hynde by hyr feede, bycauſe ſhee croppeth the ſprings rounde lyke an Oxe and feedeth greedily: and contrarily the Harte of tenne dothe take it delicately, breaking it of

it of endwayes to haue the liquor as ſweetely and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one ſecrete poynt, which is: when he is in the woode and ſhall finde the Slotte of an Harte, let him firſte marke what manner of Slotte or footing it is, whether it be a worne footing or a ſharpe cuttyng foote, then let him marke the Countrie and Foreſt, wherein he is, for he may iudge in himſelfe whether it be by occaſion of the Countrie or not, for aſmuche as commonly the Hartes bredde in the mountaynes and ſtonie places, haue their toes and edges or ſides of their feete muche worne: the reaſon is, bycauſe in clyming of the Mountaynes, they ſtay onely vpon their toes and edges or ſides of theyr feete, and not vpon the heele, the whiche toes the Rockes and ſtones do weare continually: and ſo peraduenture the Slotte might make it ſeeme an older Harte than it is. Now in ſandie countries it is contrarie, for there the Hartes do ſtay more vpon their heele than vpon the toes, the reaſon is, that leaning or ſtaying their feete vppon the ſande, it flieth and ſlippeth away from vnder the toes bycauſe of the weight: for the clawe whiche is harde, maketh it ſlide, and then the Harte is conſtrayned to ſtaye himſelfe vpon his heele, whiche maketh it ſometimes to grow the broder and greater. All theſe tokens are the true ſignifications and markes whereby the Huntſman may know and perceyue the age of the Harte. I woulde alſo haue declared willingly to ſuche as are but learners, what the heele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I ſee now adayes ſo many which vnderſtand all thoſe things, that I holde my peace for breuitie.

(·.·)

## Of the iudgement and knowledge by the fewmiſhing of a deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old harts. Cap. 23




IN the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to iudge an olde harte by the fumiſhing, the which they make in brode croteys: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a ſigne that they are hartes of tenne.

In

In the moneth of Iune, and Iuly they will commonly make their fumiſhyng in great croteys very ſofte, and yet neuertheleſſe there are ſome will make them brode vntill it be midde Iune.

And from midde Iuly vntill the ende of Auguſt they make theyr fewmiſhing altogither formie, great, long, knottie, well knodde, anoynted, and gilded, letting fall but fewe of them, the which they ſhould let fall ſcattered without cleauyng one to another, and without little prickes at the one ende, and you muſte marke whether they be very fatte and whether the Harte haue bene in the corne or not.

And theſe be the markes or tokens by the fewmiſhing of an Harte of tenne, and of old Hartes, although men may be deceyued oftentimes: for if the Hartes haue had any diſturbaunce, or haue bene hurte, then they make theyr fewmet oftentimes drie, burned and ſharpe at that one ende, eſpecially at ſuch time as they fray theyr heades: but after they haue frayed and burniſhed, their fewmet will lightly returne to the naturall courſe: in ſuche caſe the Hunteſman ought well to marke bycauſe the markes to iudge by are doubtfull. In September and October there is no longer iudgement to be had bycauſe of the Rut, and you muſte vnderſtand that there is difference betweene the fewmet of the morning and that of the euenyng, bicauſe the fewmiſhings which an Harte maketh when he goeth to relief at night, are better diſgeſted and moyſter, than thoſe which he maketh in the morning, bycauſe the Harte hath taken his reſt all the day, and hath had time and eaſe to make perfect diſgeſtion and fewmet, whereas contrarily it is ſeene in the fewmiſhyng whiche is made in the morning, bycauſe of the exerciſe without reſt whiche he made in the night to go ſeeke his feede.

## Of the iudgement of the breache or bearing downe of the Spring or Boughes. Chap. 24

THe Hunteſman may take knowledge and iudge of the head of the Harte by the breach or bearyng downe of the boughes and

and branches, all the yeare long, excepting foure moneths, which are Marche, Aprill, May, and Iune, in whiche time they mewe their heades, and beare their veluet and bloudy heades: and therfore in that ſeaſon there is no greate iudgement to be had: but when their heads beginne to harden, you may iudge by the bearing downe or breaking of the braunches and boughes, vntill they haue mewed agayne, for aſmuche as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heades and feare not to breake and beare downe the braunches, and thereby the hunteſman may take knowledge: but when the Hartes haue ſofte heades or in bloud, you can take ſmall iudgement bycauſe they couche their heades lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare leaſt they ſhould knocke them agaynſt the boughes, and ſo hurte them. When the Hunteſman ſhall ſee that the Harte hath his heade harde and ſoomed, and that iudgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thickets, let him then looke well therevnto, and eſpecially in great ſprings, whiche haue not bene felled in eight or ten yeares before, and he ſhall ſee therein by the pathes whiche the Hartes do make, that the braunches and boughes are bowed and broken or borne downe on bothe ſides, and by marking the bredth of the ſayd entrie, he may iudge whether it were a broade open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Harte hath rayſed his head vpright altogether, or that he ſtayed to harken (for lightly when they harken, they rayſe theyr heades and ſet vp theyr eares) then may the Hunteſman finde percaſe ſome broken branches, or ſome bruſed boughes, wherby he may iudge the length and height of the beame, and the height of the Hartes head.

## Of the iudgement of the gate and goyng of an Harte. Chap. 25

BY the gate and goyng of an Harte the Hunteſman may know if he be great and long and whether he will ſtande long vp before his houndes or not: for all Hartes which haue a long ſtep or pace, will longer ſtand vp than they which haue a ſhorte ſteppe, and alſo they are ſwifter, lighter, and better breathed: also y^e^ Hart which leaueth

leaueth a great Slotte of his forefoote, dothe neuer ſtande long vp when he is chaſed. By theſe tokens the Hunteſman may knowe the force of the Harte, and take the aduantage for his houndes: and agayne a Harte whiche hath a long foote hath a greater bodie than they whiche are round footed.

## Of the iudgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the lowe twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26

IF you will know whether an Harte be high or not, and likewiſe the greatneſſe and thickneſſe of his bodie, you muſt looke where he entreth into a thicket amongeſt the fearnes and ſmall twigges the whiche he hath ouerſtridden, and marke thereby the heigth of his belly from the ground, whiche you ſhall perceyue by the heigth of the brakes or twigges whiche he hath borne downe. His greatneſſe is knowen by the ſides of the brakes or twigges where his bodie hath paſſed for it is harde if you finde not ſome drie broken ſtickes or ſuche like whereby you may meaſure his greatneſſe.

(·)

The

## The iudgement to be taken by the places where he frayeth. Cap. 27

COmmonly the old Harts do fray their heads vpon the yong trees which men leaue growing in ſprings: and the elder that an Hart is, the ſooner he goeth to fray, and the greater tree he ſeeketh to fray vpon, and ſuche as he may not bende with his head: and when the Huntſman hath founde his frayingſtocke, he muſt marke the heyght where the ende of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the braunches ſhall be broken or bruſed: and therby

thereby he ſhall know and iudge the height of the Hartes heade, and if he do perceyue that at the higheſt of his fraying there be foure markes bruſed at ones and of one height, it is likely that the ſame Harte beareth a crowned toppe, or croched at the leaſt. In like maner if you ſee that three antliers haue touched three braunches of one heigth, and two other that haue left their markes ſomewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although theſe tokens be very obſcure and a man muſt haue a good eye that will take iudgement by the little ſmall twigges and leaues, neuertheleſſe you ſhall ſee ſometimes that the olde Hartes do fray vpon ſmall trees, as blacke Sallowe and ſuch like, aſwel as the yong Hartes, but yong Hartes do neuer fraye vpon great trees, vnleſſe they be Hartes of tenne. I wil ſtand no longer herevpon bycauſe there be other more certaine tokens and iudgements herevnder mencioned.

(··)

How

## How the Hunteſman ought to ſeeke the Harte in his feeding places according to the monethes and ſeaſons. Chap. 28

HEre will I giue precepts to all Hunteſmen leadyng their bloudhoundes with them in the Forreſts, how they ſhal gouerne themſelues according to the moneths and ſeaſons, for Hartes do chaunge theyr manner of feeding euery moneth, and as the Sunne riſeth in altitude, and that thereby good paſturage and feede encreaſeth, ſo make they change of their feede. I will firſt begin at the end of their Rutte which is in the end of October, following orderly from moneth to moneth vntill I returne about y^e^ moneth of September. And

And therfore in the moneth of Nouember you ſhal ſeke the hart in heaths and broomie places, wherof they then delight to crop the flowers and toppes bycauſe thoſe are hotte and of greate ſubſtance, the which dothe reſtore theyr nature and recomfort their members, which are ſore ouerwearyed with Rutte, and ſometimes alſo they remayne and lye in ſuche heathe and brome, eſpecially when the ſunne is hote.

In december they heard together and withdrawe themſelues to the ſtrengthe of the forreſts to haue harboure from the colde windes, ſnowes, and froſtes, and do feede on the Holme tres, Elder trees, brambles, and bryers, and ſuch other things as they can then fynde greene: and if it ſnow, they feede on the tops of the

the moſſe, and pill the trees euen as a Goate will doe.

In Ianuarie they leaue hearding with raſcal, and accompany themſelues three or foure hartes togither, withdrawing themſelues into the corners of the foreſts, and go to the good winter paſture and fogge, or to the corn then ſproong, as wheat, rie, and ſuch other like.

In Februarie and Marche they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Coleworts, or of Haſill nuts or grene corne, and in medows to pigwort, woodbynd, birche, and ſuch like, wherof they croppe the toppes. And in thoſe two moneths they mewe and caſt their heades, beginning to marke what coaſt may be moſt commodious for them to take holde, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they parte eche from other.

In Aprill and May they reſt in their thickets and holds, in the whiche they remayn all that ſeaſon, and ſtirre not much vntil the beginning of rutte, vnleſſe they be ſtirred againſt their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto ſome pretie ſprings and couerts, wherin there is muche yong frytes, and therin they will feede, as lykewiſe alſo in peaſe, beanes, tares, thetches, lyntelles, and ſuche other Sommer corne as they can fynde neare hande: for they will not ſtraye farre if they fynde anye feede nere to theyr layre. Some Hartes there be whiche will venture farre to ſuch feede, and will goe out therefore but once in two dayes. And note you well, that ſome Harts be ſo craftie, that they haue two layres wherein they harboure: and when they haue bene three dayes on that one ſyde of the forreſt, they will take an other harborough as long on that other ſyde of the forreſt. And theſe be olde hartes which haue bene ſore ſtirred and put from their feed, whiche chaunge their laire, as the wynd chaungeth to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets what faulte may perhappes be in their feede.

And you ſhall alſo note, that in theſe Moneths of April and Maye, they goe not to the ſoyle, by reaſon of the moyſture of the ſpring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor ſufficient.

In Iune, Iuly, and Auguſt they go to the ſprings and coppiſes, as before, and vnto corn, as wheat, otes, rie, barley, and ſuche like as they may find (but ſeldom to rye or barly) and then are they in their pride of greace. And let men ſay what they wil, they go to

the water, and I haue ſeene them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, bycauſe of their diſpoſition, and alſo by reaſon of the great vehement heates which take the dewe from the ſpryngs, when they nowe beginne alſo to growe harde. In September and October they leaue their thickets and goe to Rut, and at that time they haue neyther certaine feede, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

## Howe the hunteſman ſhould go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29

Immedi-

IMmediately after Supper the Huntſman ſhould go to his maſters chamber, and if he ſerue a king, then let him go to the maiſter of the games chamber, to knowe his pleaſure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that he may know his owne quarter: that done, he may go to bedde, to the ende he may riſe the earlyer in the morning, according to the tyme and ſeaſon, and according to the place where he muſt hunt: then when he is vp and readie, let him drinke a good draughte, and fetche his hound to make him breake his faſt a little: And let him not forget to fill his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a little vineyger in the palme of his hand, and put it in the noſtrills of his hounde, for to make him ſnuffe, to the ende his ſent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chaunce by the way to finde any hare, partriche, or any other beaſt or bird that is fearefull, liuing vpon ſeedes or paſturage, it is an euill ſygne or preſage that he ſhall haue but euill paſtime that day. But if he fynde any beaſte of rauine, liuing vpon praye, as Wolfe, Foxe, Rauen, and ſuche lyke, that is a token of good lucke. He muſte take good heede that he come not too earely into the ſprings and hewtes where he thinketh that the Harte doth feede and is at reliefe. For Harts do go to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into ſome ſtrong holde or thicket, yet if they be olde craftie Deare, they will returne ſometimes to the bordure of the Coppes, to hearken or ſpye if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chaunce once to vent the hunteſman or his hounde, they will ſtraight way diſlodge from thence and goe ſome other where, eſpecially in the heate of the yeare. But when the hunteſman perceyueth that it is time to beginne to beate, let him put his hounde before him, and beate the out ſides of the Springs or thickets: and if he finde of an Harte or Deare that like him, let him marke well whether it be freſhe or not, and he may knowe as well by the maner of his houndes drawyng, as alſo by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Harte hathe gone, hee ſhall ſee oftentimes the deawe beaten of, or the ſoyle freſhe, or elſe the grounde ſome-

ſomewhat broken or printed a freſhe, and ſuche other tokens, as he may iudge that the Harte hath gone that way lately, and lette hym neuer marke the ſayings of a meany of dreamers, whyche ſay, that when a man fyndeth copwebbes within the printe of the Slotte, it is a ſigne that the Harte is gone long before. Suche people ſhall ſoone be deceyued: for many tymes the cobwebbes fall from the ſkye, and are not ſuche as Spyders make, but a kind of kell, which as I haue ſeene of experience of an Hart paſſing by me within one hundreth paces, and I haue gone to ſee the ſlotte ſtreight wayes, and before I coulde come at it the copwebbes or kelles were fallen vppon it. So is there alſo another kynde of men whiche marke when the ſlotte is full of cleere water in ſoft groundes, where an Harte hath paſſed, and ſaye that he is gone long before: but they neuer mark whether the ground be ſubiect vnto moyſture or not, and yet they may well knowe, that being ſubiect vnto moyſture, then the little ſources whyche paſſe by chanels vnſeene in the earth will ſoone fyll the Slotte with cleare water: whiche may cauſe a Hunteſman to be deceiued, and therfore let him looke well to it: and alſo let hym not altogither truſt vnto his hounde. For ſome houndes will alſo beguyle their maiſter, and eſpecially thoſe hounds that are quickeſt of ſente: whiche are not beſt for the mornings, bicauſe of the ryndes and dewes, and then they draw but ſlowly, making ſmal accompt on theyr queſt, as though the game were gone farre before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the deaw is cleared, and the ſent of the earth is perfect, then haue they good ſent, and doe their dutie well. Then to returne to our purpoſe, if the Hunteſman fynde of an Harte which liketh him, that hath paſſed that way lately, and if his hound ſticke well vpon it, then let him holde his hound ſhort, for feare leaſt he lapyſe: and again, in a morning, a hounde ſhall drawe better beeing helde ſhorte, than if he were lette at length of the Lyam: And yet ſome Hunters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not wel. When he hath well conſidered what maner of Hart it may be, and hath marked euery thing to iudge by, then let him draw tyll he come to the couert where he is gone to: and lette him harboure him if he

if he can, ſtill marking all his tokens as well by the Slot, as by the entries, foyelles, and ſuch like. That done let him plaſhe or bruſe downe ſmall twigges, ſome aloſte, and ſome bylowe as the arte requireth, and therewithall whileſt his hounde is hote, let him beate the outſides, and make his ryngwalkes twyce or thrice about the woode, one whyle by the great and open wayes, that he may helpe him ſelf by his eye: another whyle through the thicke and couert, for feare leaſt his hounde ſhould ouerſhoote it, for he ſhall haue better ſent alwayes in the couert, than abroad in the high wayes. And if he finde that the Hart be not gone out of the ryngwalke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amyſſe, then let him goe to his markes which he plaſhed or ſhred, and drawe counter till he maye take vp the fewmet, as well made in the euenings reliefe as in the morning: and let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon alſo to marke his ſubtleties and craftes, for thereby the hunteſmen ſhall knowe what he will doe when he is before the houndes. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towardes the water, or elſe in his waye, then when he beginneth to be ſpent before the houndes, all the faultes, doublings, or ſubtleties that he will vſe, ſhall be in the ſame places, and like vnto thoſe which he hath vſed in the morning, and thereby the hunteſman may take aduauntage both for his houndes, and for the hunteſmen on horſebacke.

And if it chaunce that the hunteſmen finde two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then muſt he marke well which entrie ſeemeth to be freſheſt, and whether the places where he came forth agayne, were not beaten the ſame night. For an Harte doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harbrough in the night, eſpecially if it be a craftie olde Deare, he will vſe great ſubtleties, beating one place diuers times to and fro. Then if the hunteſman can not finde all his goyngs out, and commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were beſt to truſt vnto, he muſte then take his compaſſe and ryngwalke the greater about the couert, ſo as he may therein encloſe all his ſubtleties, entries, and commings out. And when he ſeeth that all is compaſſed within his ryngwalke, excepting onely

onely one comming in, whereby he might be come from the ſprings or ſeedes, then muſt he let his houndes draw hardly, and if it be poſſible, let him drawe euen to the Hartes layre or harbour, for he maye well thinke that thoſe pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner hunteſmen ſhould harbour their Deare, but not as many hunteſmen do now adayes. For if they can not quickly come to the harbour of an Harte, they then will foyle the gappes, ſo to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cauſe that they finde nothing in their circuites or walks. And ſome againe do truſt altogether in their hound. And when they finde the Slotte of an Hart, they will onely plaſhe or bruſe ſome bough at entrie of the thicket, and then go vnder the wind, and if their houndes do winde any thing, then they neuer caſt about, but truſt ſo vnto their houndes winding of it. Such men truſt more in their hounde, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good hunteſman ſhould neuer greatly eſteeme a hounde which hangeth altogether vpon winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his noſe to the grounde, and therefore doth oftentimes begile his maiſter.

How

## How the huntſman ſhould ſeeke in the ſprings, or feede, to finde an hart by the eye. Chap. 30

THe Huntſman ought to looke ouer night in what coaſte the Deare go to feede: and if it be in a ſpring, then let him mark which way he may beſt come in the morning vpon a cleare wind. And alſo let him choſe ſome ſtanding in ſome tree on the border of the ſpring, from the which he may behold eaſily all things that feed therin. In the morning let him riſe two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares harbroughes, he ſhould leaue his hound in ſome houſe, or if he haue

haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hounde with the boye, and place him ſomewhere that he may quickly finde him againe if he haue neede of him: then let him go to his tree whiche he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, lookyng into the ſpring, and if he eſpie an Harte whiche like him, then lette him marke what head he beareth, and let him not ſturre from thence untill he ſee him go to herbrough. Afterwardes when he ſeeth that he is in the thicke, he muſt marke the place whereaboutes he entred, by ſome little pretie tree or ſuche like thing, that beyng done he ſhall come downe and go fetche his hounde: but here he ſhall marke one ſecrete: that he go not aboute to herbor an Harte an houre at leaſt after he ſee him go to layre, bycauſe ſomtimes an Harte goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or ſee if any thing there be whiche might anoy them, as I haue ſayde before: and therefore the Hunteſman ſhould not go ſo ſoone. And furdermore if in caſting aboute the couert, he heare eyther Pies, Iayes, or ſuch birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and ſtand cloſe, for that is a token that the Harte is yet on foote, and then let him ſtay halfe an houre longer before he make his ringwalke. And when he hath wel and ſurely herbored him, he may go backe to the aſſembly and make reporte thereof, and deſcyfer the Hartes head which he hath ſeene, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue taken vp any of the fewmet, he ſhoulde put them in his horne and bryng them alſo to the aſſembly.

(·.·)

How

## How the Huntſman ſhould go to ſeeke an Harte in ſmall groues or hewts, beyng priuily encloſed within the greater ſprings in the Foreſts and ſtrong couerts. Cha. 31

OFtentimes the craftie Deare whiche haue bene in times paſt runne and chaſed with houndes, do keepe long time cloſe and come not out of the ſtrong holdes and thickettes, and feede in ſmall priuie groues and hewts, whiche haue bene lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do moſt commonly in May and Iune,

Iune rather than in any other ſeaſon of the yeare : for aſmuch as in thoſe monethes they go not much to the water, but content themſelues with the moyſture of the dewe and the earth, the which ſuffizeth them: but in Iuly and Auguſt when the wood hardeneth, and the heate is vehement, then they muſte needes diſcouer themſelues and come out of their holdes to go vnto the water. Neuertheleſſe, in what ſeaſon ſoeuer it be, they cannot hide themſelues aboue foure dayes, but that they muſte come out of the thickets, and that for ſundrie cauſes: whereof one is, that they will go to ſee where other Deare do lie, by whom they hope to finde ſafegarde: for if they ſhould be hunted they woulde flee among them for change, that ſo the houndes might be deceyued: or els ſometimes they come foorth to go to their feede. Neuertheleſſe when they do ſo, they retire into their holdes two or three houres before day. To preuent ſuch craftie and ſubtile Deare, the Huntſman muſt vſe this manner: Firſt when he is in a fayre thicke or couert at the ende of a Forreſt, and chanceth to finde the ſlotte of an Harte, beyng old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the grounde is much broken with ſuch old trackes, then he muſt caſt and beate all the outſides : and if perchaunce he neither finde him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, then may he well thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himſelf within the thickes: then let him get him vnder y^e^ wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hounde ſhorte, creeping as ſecretely as he can: and if he perceyue that his hounde haue any thing in winde, and that by his countenance and geſture it ſhould be like that he is not farre from the Harte, then let him withdrawe and retyre himſelf for feare leaſt he rowze him, and let him go in at ſome other ſide of the woodde where it is not ſo thicke: then if he chance to finde any little hewtes or ſpringes priuily copſed within the thicke, where the Harte may feede by night, he may ſearch it fayre and well, and take vp the fewmiſhyngs which he findeth. But here muſte you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into ſuche places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the mornyng, bicauſe ſuch Hartes do ſometimes take herbrough or layre within thoſe little Copiſſes, to enioy the comforte

forte of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themſelues to the ſhadowe for two principall reaſons, whereof that one is for feare of the Flies and Horſeflies, whiche woulde torment him, if he were abrode: the other, for to auoyde the vehement heate of the Sunne whiche would be at none dayes. And the Hunteſman muſt take good heede that he enter not ouer faſt into the thicke, for that ſuch Hartes do ſometimes take layre very neare thoſe priuie coppyſes, bicauſe they are neyther feared nor ſtyrred. But it ſuffiſeth for them if they be only in couert. And alſo in ſuch ſprings, they come out to feede immediately after ſixe of the clocke in the euening: and therefore let the Hunteſman be content to haue ſeene the Slotte freſhe and to haue taken vp the fewmiſhing: and afterwards let him retyre himſelf as ſecretely as he can, and neuer tarie to ſee or marke the entries, but carrie his hounde in his armes with him. And when he is farre inough from thence, lette him counterfayte the Shepherd, or whiſtle in ſome pipe, leaſt the Harte haue gotten him in the winde and ſo rowze, for if he ſing or whiſtle, he ſhall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may reſt half an houre or more in ſome place by, to the ende that the Harte may be the better aſſured, and then let him caſte about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot finde any fewmiſhing, and that the place be ſo thicke of graſſe that he cannot well ſee the Slotte, then let him kneele downe, hauing his hounde behinde him, lookyng vppon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and graſſe, and if they be well ſtreyned lette him clappe his hande vpon the Slotte, and if he finde that it be foure fingers broade, then may he iudge him an Harte of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broade, he ſhall iudge it a yong Harte.

(··)

How

## How the Hunteſman ſhould ſeeke an Harte in his feedes. Chap. 32

HEre you muſt vnderſtand that there is difference betweene ſprings or coppiſes, and other feeding places, for we call all paſtures, fieldes, or gardens wherein all ſortes of corne and pothearbes do grow, feedings: and when an Harte doth go to feede in ſuch, we ſay that he hath bene at his feede: then the Hunteſman muſt be ſtyrring earely to go ſeeke the Harte in ſuche places, for aſmuch as the good people of the villages whiche are aboute ſuche places do riſe by the breake of day, to turne their cattell

cattell on field. And therfore the Harts withdraw themſelues betimes into theyr thickes: and alſo the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, and ſuche beaſts will breake the ſlotte or view where the Harte ſhall haue paſſed: the which would be an occaſion that the Hunteſman could not perceiue it, neyther yet his hounde could haue ſent therof: and therefore let him in ſuch place be ſtirryng very earely.

## How a hunteſman ſhall go to find out an Harte againe, when he hath bene hunted and loſt the night before. Chap. 33

It

IT happeneth very often that men fayle of killyng the Harte at force diuers kindes of wayes: ſometimes by occaſion of y^e great heate, or that they be ouertaken with night, and many other kindes of wayes which ſhould be tedious to rehearſe: when ſuch chance happeneth, you ſhall thus do. Firſt they which follow the houndes ſhall caſte a marke at the laſt pathe or way where they ſhall fortune to leaue the chaſe: that they may thither returne to ſeeke him on the morrow by the breake of the day with the bloud-houndes and the houndes of the kenell behind them: for when there is occaſion to ſeeke an Harte agayne, you muſte not tarie for reporte nor aſſemblie: bycauſe it is vncertayne if the chace will long continue, nor into what coaſt he ſhould be gone: and therewithall that Hartes which haue bene hunted, do moſt commonly runne endwayes as farre as they haue force: and then if they finde any water or ſoyle, they do ſtay long time therein: and do ſo ſtiffen theyr ioyntes therewith that at theyr commyng out, they cannot go farre nor ſtande vp long, and then alſo they are conſtrayned to take harbour in any place that they may finde, ſo as they may be in couert, and feede as they lie, of ſuch things as they may finde about them. When the Hunteſmen ſhal be come vnto the place where they leſte markes ouer night, they ſhoulde parte in ſunder: and he whiche hath the beſt hounde and moſte tender noſed, ſhould vndertake to drawe with him endwayes in the trackes and wayes where he ſeeth moſte lykelyhoode, holding his hounde ſhorte, and yet neuer fearyng to make him lappiſe or call on: the other Hunteſmen ought to take them to the outſides of the couertes alongſt by the moſte commodious places for them to marke, and for theyr houndes to vent in: and if any of them chance to finde where he hath lept or gone, he ſhall put his hounde to it whoupyng twyce, or blowyng two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cauſe the reſtè of the kenell to approche. The reſt hauyng heard him, ſhall ſtreight wayes go to him, and looke altogither whether it be the Hart which they ſeeke: and if it be, then ſhall they put therevnto the hounde whiche beſte deſireth to drawe or to ſticke there, and the reſte ſhall parte euery man a ſundrie waye to the outſides and ſkirtes of the couert: and

and if they finde where he hath gone in to ſome likely couert or groue, then ſhall they drawe theyr houndes neare vnto them, and beate croſſe through it: And if there they renew their Slotte or view, let them firſt well conſider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceyue that it is right, let him blow twoo motes to call his companions, and to aduertiſe the horſemen that they take heede, bycauſe his hounde dothe make it out better and better: and if he chaunce to rowze him, or that he find fiue or ſixe layres togither one after another, let him not thinke it ſtrange: for Hartes whiche haue bene runne and ſpent, do oftentimes make many layres togither: bycauſe they cannot well ſtand on foote to feede, but feede lying: and many yong Hunters whiche vnderſtand not the cauſe are oftentimes beguyled: for when they finde ſo many layres, they thinke it ſhould be ſome hearde of deare, that haue lyen there: and therefore they ought to looke well aboute them.

(·.·)

## How a Hunteſman may ſeeke in the highe woods. Chap. 34

WHen a Hunteſman ſhall ſeeke for a Harte in an highe woode, let him firſt haue reſpect to two things, that is, the ſeaſon and the thickes or other couerts of the Forreſt. For if it be in the heate of the yeare, theſe horſeflies, gnattes, and ſuche lyke, will driue the Deare out of the high woode: and then they diſperſe themſelues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good feede. There are Forreſtes of ſundrie ſortes: ſome be ſtrong

ſtrong of holts of Holme trees. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And ſome are enuyroned with ſprings and coppyſes. Wherefore the hunteſman muſt be gouerned according to the couerts which he findeth. For ſomewhiles Hartes doe lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder ſome litle tree in maner wide open. Sometimes vnder the great trees in the high woodes. And ſometimes in the borders or ſkyrtes of the Forreſt, in ſome little groues or Coppyſes. And therfore in ſuch great couertes or highe woodes, a hunteſman muſt make his ringwalke great or little, according to the holdes. For if a man driue an Harte into the high wood, it will be harde to harbor him or to come neare him. And therefore if the hunteſman do well, he ſhall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in ſuch places. But I will ſpeake no more of high woodes, for me thinks men take ſuch order for high woodes nowe adayes, that before many yeres paſſe, a hunteſman ſhall not be combered with ſeeking or harboring an Hart in highe woodes.

## Of the place where and howe an aſſembly ſhould be made, in the preſence of a Prince, or ſome honorable perſon

WHo liſt (by me) to learne, Aſſembly for to make,
For Keyſar, Kyng, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies ſake:
Or where, and in what ſort it ſhould prepared be,
Marke well my wordes, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
The place ſhould firſt be pight, on pleaſant gladſome greene,
Yet vnder ſhade of ſtately trees, where little ſunne is ſeene:
And neare ſome fountaine ſpring, whoſe chryſtall running ſtreames,
May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by *Phœbus* beames.
The place appoynted thus, it neyther ſhall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tapyſtry, ſuch paltrie were too bad:
Ne yet thoſe hote perfumes, whereof proude Courtes do ſmell,
May once preſume in ſuch a place, or Paradiſe to dwell.
Away with fayned freſh, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their greaues:
This place muſt of it ſelfe, afforde ſuch ſweete delight,
And eke ſuch ſhewe, as better may content the greedie ſight:
Where ſundry ſorts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
May ſeeme (indeede) ſuch Tapyſtry, as we (by arte) haue found.
Where freſh and fragrant flowers, may ſkorne the courtiers coſt,
Which daubes himſelfe with Syuet, Muſke, and many an oyntment loſt.
Where ſweeteſt ſinging byrdes, may make ſuch melodye,
As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can founde ſuch harmonye.
Where breath of weſterne windes, may calmely yeld content,
Where caſements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
Where ſhade may ſerue for ſhryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
In fine and to conclude, where pleaſure dwels at large,
Which Princes ſeeke in Pallaces, with payne and coſtly charge.
Then ſuch a place once founde, the Butler firſt appeares,
He ſhall be formoſt doctor there, and ſtande before his peares:
And with him ſhall he bring, (if company be great)
Some wagons, cartes, ſome Mules or iades yladen till they ſweate,
With many a medcine made for common queynt diſeaſes,
As thirſtie throates, and typpling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeaſes.
Theſe little pinching pots, which Pothecaries vſe,
Are all too fine, fye fye on ſuch, they make men but to muſe.

My

My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpaiſe all quarrels,
In Kilderkins and Fyrkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels.
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wiſt it well,)
No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens hearts to ſwell,
And downe he doth diſmount, his things for to addreſſe,
His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more and leſſe.
Or if ſuch fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the ſkyll,
With ſande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
That doone: he ſpreades his cloth, vpon the graſſye banke,
And ſets to ſhewe his deintie drinkes, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then commes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
Yea ſome alſo ſet forth, vpon a manly mynde,
To make ſome meanes, a quarrell with, my Doctor for to fynde.
For whiles colde loynes of Veale, colde Capon, Beefe and Gooſe,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton colde, are ſet on hunger looſe,
And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to ſcape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanke (elſe all the marte were marde,)
Firſt Neates tongs poudred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Saulſages and ſauery knackes, to ſet mens myndes on gogge.
And whiles they ſkyrmiſh thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkly turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quite.
For when they be ſo trapt, encloſed round about,
No boote preuayles, but drinke like men, for that muſt helpe them out.
Then King or comely Queene, then Lorde and Lady looke,
To ſee which ſide will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At laſt the Cooke takes flight, but Butlers ſtill abyde,
And ſound their Drummes and make retreate, with bottles by their ſyde.
Herewith to ſtint all ſtryfe, the huntſmen come in haſt,
They lycence craue of King or Queene, to ſee their battel plaſt.
Which graunted and obtaynde, they ſet on ſuch as lyue,
And fiercely fight, till both be forſt, all armour vp to giue.
And home they go diſpoylde, like ſimple ſakeleſſe men,
No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
The field thus fought and done, the huntſmen come agayne,
Of whome ſome one vpon his knee, ſhall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little leſſon here, which followeth next in place,
Forgiue me (Queene) which am to bold, to ſpeak vnto yor grace.

MY Liege forgiue the boldneſſe of your man,
Which comes to ſpeake before your grace him call:
My ſkyll is ſmall, yet muſt I as I can,
Preſume to preach, before theſe Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may ſuch mynds appall
As paſſe their dayes in ſlouthfull idleneſſe,
The fyrſt foule nourſe to worldly wickedneſſe.

Since golden time, (my liege) doth neuer ſtay,
But fleeth ſtill about with reſtleſſe wyngs,
Why doth your grace, let time then ſteale away,
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things?
Beleeue me (liege) beleeue me Queenes and Kyngs,
One only houre (once loſt) yeldes more anoy,
Than twentie dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And ſince your grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mynde,
Why ſyt you thus and loſe the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ringeth not the winde,
With hornes and houndes, according to their kynde?
Why ſit you thus (my liege) and neuer call,
Our houndes nor vs, to make you ſport withall?

Perchance the fight, which ſodenly you ſaw,
Erewhyles betweene, theſe ouerbragging bluddes,
Amaſde your mynde, and for a whyle did draw
Your noble eyes, to ſettle on ſuch ſuddes.
But peereleſſe Prince, the moyſture of ſuch muddes,
Is much too groſſe and homely for your grace,
Behold them not, their pleaſures be but baſe.

Behold vs here, your true and truſtie men,

Your

Your huntes, your hyndes, your ſwaynes at all aſſayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are preſt, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With houndes of crye, and houndes well worthy prayſe,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be ſeene, (a Princes ſport in deede)
And this your grace ſhall ſee when pleaſeth you:
So that voutſafe, (O noble Queene) with ſpeede,
To mount on horſe, that others may enſue,
Vntill this Hart be rowzde and brought to view.
Then if you finde, that I haue ſpoke amyſſe,
Correct me Queene: (till then) forgiue me this.

Afterwardes when all the huntſmen be come together, they ſhall make their ſundry reports, and preſent their fewmyſhings vnto the Prince or maſter of the game in field, one after another, euery man rehearſing what he hath ſeene. And when the Prince or other chiefe hath hard them and ſeene their fewmiſhings, he or ſhe may then choſe which of the Hartes he will hunt, and which he or ſhe thinkes moſt likely to make him or hir beſt ſport. And telling his or hir minde to him that harbored the Hart, the ſame huntſman ſhall go backe to his blemiſhes immediately. But for the better declaration and liuely expreſſing of all theſe things, I haue here ſet in portrayture as well an aſſembly, as alſo the preſenting of a report made by a huntſman to a Prince vpon ſight of Slot, view, entrie, portes, abatures, fewmiſhings, and ſuch other tokens. For the better encouraging of ſuche hunteſmen as painefully do riſe earely and late, to make their Lorde and Maſter paſtime, I haue ſet it downe in ſuche termes as I can, deſiring all Maſters of Venerie and olde hunteſmen, to beare with my boldneſſe in vttering of my ſimple knowledge.

The

The report of a Hunteſman vpon the ſight of an Hart, in pride of greace. Chap. 36

BEfore the Queene, I come report to make
Then huſht and peace, for noble *Tryſtrams* ſake,
From out my horne, my fewmets fyrſt I drawe,
And them preſent, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
And thus I ſay: my liege, behold and ſee
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbord bee.
For if you marke his fewmets euery poynt,
You ſhall them finde, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and great, withouten prickes or cares,
The moyſtneſſe ſhewes, what venyſone he beares.

Then if my Prince, demaund what head he beare,
I anſwere thus, with ſober words and cheare:
My liege I went, this morning on my queſt,
My hound did ſticke, and ſeemde to vent ſome beaſt.
I held him ſhort, and drawing after him,
I might behold, the Hart was feeding trym.
His head was high, and large in each degree,
Well palmed eke, and ſeemd full ſound to be.
Of colour broune, he beareth eight and tenne,
Of ſtately heigth, and long he ſeemed then.

His beame ſeemd great, in good proportion led,
Well burrde and round, well pearled, neare his head.
He ſeemed fayre, tweene blacke and berrie brounde
He ſeemes well fed, by all the ſignes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I ſtept aſide, to watch where he would lye.
And when I ſo had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
I caſt about, to harbour him full ſure.
My hound (by ſent) did me thereof aſſure.
Entring the thicke, theſe fewmets did I spy,
Which I tooke vp, and layd my markes thereby.
In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw)
I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both

Both yong and olde, I founde of euery ſyſe,
But as for him, I hope that ſtill he lyes:
So that your grace (by likelyhoode) may him finde,
He harbord is, according to my mynde.

Then if ſhe aſke, what Slot or view I found,
I ſay, the Slot, or view, was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and ſhort,
The ſhinne bones large, the dewclawes cloſe in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt, as any man can ſeeke.

## Of the words and termes of hunting, which the huntſman ought to vnderſtand when he ſhall make his reportes, and when he ſhal ſpeake before good maſters of Venerie. Chap. 37

I Haue thought good heere to declare the termes and words of Venerie, and how a yong huntſman ſhoulde ſpeake before the maſters of the game. Firſt it is conuenient that an hunteſman be wel ſtayed and temperate in his ſpeech: for all hunters whiche haue regarde to the pleaſure of their Venerie, ought to be ſober and modeſt in talke. But at theſe dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they haue regarde to their tongs. But if a yong huntſman chaunce to light in company with elder maſters, and that they aſke him howe he calleth the ordure of an Harte, Rayndeare, Gote, or fallow Deare, he ſhall anſwere that they are to be called the fewmet or fewmyſhings, and that all beaſtes which liue of browſe, ſhal haue the ſame terme in that reſpect. But in beaſts of rauyne or pray, as the Bore, the Beare, and ſuch like, they ſhall be called the Leſſes. And of Hares and Coneys, they are called Croteys. Of other vermyne or ſtinking chaſes, as Foxes, Badgers,

gers and ſuch like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Sprayntes. Afterwardes if one aſke him howe he will terme the feeding of an Hart or ſuch like, in termes of Venerie, he ſhall ſay that it is called the feede of a Deare. As to ſay: *Lo heere you may ſee where a Deare hath taken his feede.* Of Bores and ſuch like, you ſhall ſay the feeding, as to ſay, lo, heere he hath fed, &c. So is there great difference betwene the feete of praying beaſts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beaſts of pray and rauine, as Beare, and Bore, &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Harte, Bucke, Rayndeare, and Goate, they are called the viewe, and the Slot. Also there is difference betweene the Fryth and the Fell. The Felles are vnderſtoode the Mountaines, Valleys, and paſtures with corne, and ſuch like. The Frythes betoken the Springs and Coppyſes. And if a Deare do feede abroade out of the woodes, you ſhall ſay that he fed in the Felles, otherwiſe in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath alſo to conſider the difference betwene theſe words Wayes and Trenches. For by the first is ment the high and beaten ways on the outſide of a wood or foreſt, and ſuch alſo as lye through ſuch woods being commonly beaten and trauelled. And by this word Trench, is vnderſtoode euery ſmall way, not ſo commonly vſed. And therfore if the huntſmen do ſay, the Hart is gone downe the way, it is to be vnderſtoode that he ment the high beaten waye: But when he hath taken ſome other by path or waye into the wood or Foreſt, then a Huntſman will ſay he is gone downe that trench, &c. So is there alſo difference betweene a Trench and a path. For trenches as I ſay, be wayes and walkes in a woode or Foreſt. But pathes are any place where a Deare hath gone and left viewe or Slot either long before or freſh and newe. As touching blemiſhes, they are the markes which are left to knowe where a Deare hath gone in or out. And they are little bowes plaſhed or broken, ſo that they hang downward. For any thing that is hung vp, is called a Sewel. And thoſe are vſed moſt commonly to amaze a Deare, and to make him refuſe to paſſe when they are hanged vp. When a huntſman goeth to rowze a deare, as to vnharbor a Hart or ſo, he ſhal ſay to his hound when he caſteth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it were

to

to a Bore or ſuch like, he ſhal ſpeake in the plural number and ſay, *To them, to them, &c.* When a Hart hath fed in the Fels, he is commonly wet with dew, and wil not go to his layre, vntill he be dried in the Sunne or otherwiſe, and then commonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in ſome open place, and rowzeth him when he ryſeth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to ſay: here y^e^ Hart hath dried and rowzed himſelf. The places where an Hart or any other Deare lyeth by day, are called layres. But the lying places of Bores and ſuch like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwardes, when a hunteſman commeth to make his report, he ſhal ſay altogether what he hath ſeene and found. And if he found nothing but view or ſlot, and be demaunded what maner of view or ſlot it was, he ſhall by rehearſall tell and deſcribe what maner of Slot or view it was, as to ſay, a ſhort or a long foote, with ſuch and ſuch markes. The like report ſhall he make of his ports and entries: but if his hap were to haue ſeene the Harte or Deare, and had leyſure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what maner of Deare it was, and what head he beareth, he may anſwere firſt: He was of ſuch, or ſuch a coate, as fallow, browne, blacke, or dunne, and conſequently of ſuch and ſuch a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath ſeene. And if the Deare be falſe marked, as bearing ſixe Antliers or croches on the one ſide, and ſeuen on the other, then ſhall the huntſman ſaye: he beareth fourtene falſe marked, for the more doth always include the leſſe. And if he perceiu that the Deare beare a fayre high head big beamed, the Antliers neare and cloſe to his head, and well ſpred according to the heigth, then may he ſay, that he beareth a fayre head, well ſpred, and well marked in all points, and palmed, crowned, or crochet according as he ſawe it. And likewiſe he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of ten, fourtene, ſixtene, or ſo forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the heade whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and howe he knoweth, he maye anſwere, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, ſet cloſe to the head of the Deare. And alſo by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the burre, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearſed.

The

The clawes which hang behinde of a Deare or of a Goate, and ſuch like, are called dew clawes. As to ſay when you finde the ſlot or view deepe, ſo as the print of them may be ſeen, behold here he hath left viewe of his dewclawes. Of a Bore they are called the gardes. If a huntſman find view or Slot whereby he iudgeth not y^t it is a great or an old deare, he may ſay it is likely to be of an Hart of ten or an Hart of y^e firſt head. But if he find Slot that ſeem of a great Deare, he may ſay, a Hart of ten, with out any addition of words. And if he iudge him to be a very old deare, he may then ſay an Hart of ten, and ſo he was long ſince. And the greateſt prayſe that he can giue a Deare, ſhall be to ſay, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Bore, when he forſaketh the Sounder and feedeth alone, he ſhalbe called a Sanglier going into the third yere. The next yere he ſhall be called a Sanglier of three yeres olde. The next yere after that, he is called a Sanglier chaſeable; the greateſt prayſe that can be giuen him, is to ſay, A great Bore not to be refuſed. Of fallow beaſts the company is called an heard, and of blacke beaſts it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth, and a Robucke belleth when they go to Rut. A Hart goeth to the ſteepe at noone in the heate of the day to keepe him from the flye. An Harte breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out againe the ſame way, then he proffereth. If he paſſe through the water, he taketh ſoyle, and where he commeth out, you ſhal ſay that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an *Hart defowlant* the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is flayed, a Hare ſtrypped, and a Fox or ſuch like vermyne are rayſed. An Hart and a Bucke likewiſe reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare ſtarted, and a Fox vnkennelled.

## How to ſet Relayes. Chap. 38

RElayes muſt be ſet according to the ſeaſons and growth of ſprings. For in winter when the Hartes heade is harde, they keepe

keepe the ſtrong couerts and thickets. And in ſpring time when their heades are tender, they keepe in yong frythes and coppiſes, and in the weakeſt couerts that they can finde, for feare leaſt they ſhould knocke and hurt their heades againſt the boughes. And therefore it is requiſite to ſet men abroad which are brought vp in hunting, and vnderſtande well their aduauntages, and with them a good pricker or huntſman on horſebacke, mounted vpon a good curtall, which ſhould be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phœbus* ſayth, that they ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, and in ruſſet when they hunt the Bore, but that is of no great importance, for I remitte the coloures to the fantaſies of men. Theſe horſemen ſhould go ouer night to their maſters chamber, or if they ſerue a Prince, to the maſters of the games or his Lieuetenantes, to knowe which of them ſhall followe the kennell, and which ſhall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes and where they ſhall beſtowe them ſelues, and what houndes they ſhall leade with them, what helpes and varlets ſhall goe with them. And thoſe of the relayes ſhall do well to haue euerie man a little byllet to remember the names of their Relayes: and then let them go to their lodging, and get them a guide which may conduct them in the morning. Afterwardes they muſt looke that their horſſes be well ſhod and in good plight, giuing them otes ſufficient: That done, they ſhall go to bed, that they may riſe in the morning two houres before day. If it be in Sommer, they muſt water their horſſes, but not in Winter, and then they ſhall bayte them well vntill the varlets ſhall bring the houndes for their relayes. Their guide being come, they ſhall breake their faſts altogether. And in ſteede of Pyſtolets, they ſhall haue each of them a bottle full of good wyne at the pomell of their ſaddles. And when daye ſhall beginne to peepe, then muſt they gette on horſebacke, hauing with them their guide, their relayes, and all their equipage. If they would ſende a curtall to another of the relayes, then ſhall they ſay to one of their varlets, that he goe with one of their companions to ſuch a Relay. When they are come to the place appoynted for their Relaye, they ſhall place their

their houndes in ſome faire place at the foote of ſome tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple them not without their knowledge and commaundement, and that he ſtir not from thence nor make any noyſe. Then ſhal they go three or foure hundreth paces from thence, on that ſide that the hunting is ordeined, and ſhall hearken if they heare any thing, or can diſcouer the Hart, for ſeing him a farre of, they ſhal better iudge whether he be ſpent or not, then if they marke him when he is hallowed or cryed at. For an Hart when he is ſpent, doth beare his head low if he ſee no man, ſhewing thereby howe wearie he is. But when he ſeeth a man, he rayſeth vp his heade, and maketh great boundes, as though he would haue men thinke that he is ſtrong and ſtout. As alſo the horſeman ſhal withdraw him ſelfe aſide for another reaſon. And that is, bicauſe the pages and they which holde the horſes do commonly make ſuch a noyſe, that he can not heare the crye. And alſo when the Hart doth heare noyſe, or hath the dogs in the winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aſide from the relaye: for which cauſe the horſman ſhal hold himſelf aſide to choſe and marke the Hart at leyſure. And if he paſſe by his relaye, he ſhall marke diligently whether he ſinke or be ſpent, and alſo whether he heare the hounds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinkes that in hunting an Hart at force, it were not beſt to caſt off your relayes, vntill you ſee the houndes of the kennell which beganne the crye. So ſhould you ſee who hunteth beſt, and alſo the ſwiftneſſe of your houndes. But nowe adayes I ſee fewe hunt the Harte as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leyſure to hunt, neither is there paſſing two or three that can hunt: for there are ſo many hunters on horſebacke which can neither blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly, which mingle themſelues amongſt the hounds, croſſing them, and breaking their courſe, in ſuch ſort, that it is not poſſible they ſhould hunt truly: and therefore I ſay, that it is the horſes which hunt, and not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Varlet how to forſlow the Relaye when the Hart is paſt by. Firſt he muſt lead his hounds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, and let them folow ſo three or foure paces right, then let him caſt of one, and if he take it right, then may he vncouple

couple the reſt, and blowe to them. For if he ſhould caſt off his Relay a farre off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And alſo if the Hart be accompanyed with any other Deare, then the pricker on horſebacke muſt ryde full in the face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can parte them, then may he vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe. And if a pricker on horſebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the ſide of a poole or water, and ſee the Harte make towardes it, he ſhoulde ſuffer him to goe to ſoyle therein his fill, and neuer blowe nor make noyſe: then when he commeth out, he may let the Varlet goe with the houndes vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe as before ſaide. And he muſt neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and bruſyng the grounde or making markes al the waye as hee goeth, bicauſe if the houndes ſhoulde hunte chaunge, or ſcatter and ſtray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the laſt marke, and ſo ſeeke againe the firſt chace.

*Phœbus* ſayeth, that you muſt rate the houndes which come farre behynde when the Harte is paſt the Relaye. But for my parte, I am of a contrarie mynde. For as muche as the houndes of the Crye which haue alredie hunted long time, do better kepe their true tracke and do not ſo ſoone chaunge, as the freſh hounds which are newly caſt off at the Relayes. True it is, that if there be any olde houndes which come behynde plodding after the Crye, then the prickers on horſebacke, or the Varlets which tarie behinde, maye call them after them, and leade them before the crye againe. Or elſe if you haue neede of more Relayes, and that you perceiue the Hart bendeth towardes a coaſt where there is not muche chaunge, and that he ſhould be forced to turn backe againe the ſame way: and alſo that there be good houndes ynow before to mainteine the chaſe, then may you take vp the hindermoſt houndes and keepe them freſh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happen that the pricker on horſebacke being at his relaye, ſhould ſee an Hart of tenne paſſe by him, and yet heare not the other huntſmen, nor their hornes, then let him looke wel whether the Hart be emboſt or not, and what houndes they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choyſe hounds and ſuche as will not hunt chaunge, then ought he to blowe as loude as he can for other hounds, and to call in helpe. And if one come in, then let him followe the houndes which mainteined the chace, and vncouple his houndes of relay, blowing and hallowing all the way as he goeth, and blemiſhing againſt or ouer the Slot or viewe of the Deare.

A hunteſman on horſebacke ſhoulde be circumſpecte in theſe things, for ſometimes ſome freſhe Deare may rowze before the houndes vpon a ſodeine, by reaſon of the noyſe of the houndes and huntſmen, the which may be a great hurt: and peraduenture ſhall ſeeme to be emboſt alſo, eſpecially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the ſure houndes of the kennell hunt it not, and that he heare not them come after in ful cry, then ought he not to caſt of his relayes, but only to marke which way he fleeth, and to blemiſh at the laſt thicket where he ſawe him enter, or at the laſt place where he had him in viewe, to the ende that if he heare the houndes at default, he may go and tell them that the Hart which paſſed by his relay, was fallowe, browne, or according as he ſawe him, and that he bare ſuch and ſuch a heade, &c. And thereby they may iudge and geſſe, whether it were the cafft Deare or not, and may goe to ſeeke him againe, beginning then at the blemiſhes which he made vpon his laſt viewe.

(··)

## Howe a hunteſman ſhould rowze an Harte, and caſt off his hounds to him. Chap. 39

WHen the Prince or Lord which hunteth ſhall haue heard all reportes, and that the relayes are well ſet and placed, and that the huntſmen and houndes haue broken their faſt or refreſhed them ſelues, then he which ſeemed to haue harbored the greateſt and oldeſt Deare, and him which lyeth in the fayreſt couert, vpon whoſe report the Prince or Lorde would goe to

hunte, ſhall take his bloudhounde and go before to the blemiſhings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on Horſebacke whiche hunte with the kennell, who ſhoulde haue euery one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coodgell* or a *Troncheon* to turne the boughes and beare them from his face as he followeth the houndes in the woodes or thickes: and this coodgell ſhoulde not be beached or pilled vntill ſuche ſeaſon as the Harte haue frayed his head: but when the Harte hath frayed, then may a Hunteſman beare a coodgell beached or pilled lawfully: beyng come to the blemiſhes, lette them alight to behold the Slot and ſuche other markes as may be taken by the view or foote of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their houndes hunte change or not. Then when the Prince or Maſter of the game is come, and the houndes for the crie, all the horſemen muſt quickly caſt abrode about the couert, to diſcouer y^e^ Harte when he rowzeth and goeth out of his hold, y^t^ they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, and by his head. And when the hunteſman which harbored him, ſhal ſee all the reſt of his companions about him with the houndes for the crie, he ſhall then go before them and rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the reſt ſhall caſt of their houndes, he and al they crying, *To him, To him, thats he, thats he,* and ſuch other words of encouragement. And here I will teach you two ſecretes: the one is that the hunteſmen ſhould not be to haſtie with their houndes at the firſt rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for aſmuch as theyr heate may perchaunce make them ouerſhoote and hunt amiſſe: the other is, that the houndes of the crie ſhould alwayes come behinde the hunteſman which hath harbored, and behinde his hounde by threeſcore paces at the leaſt, vntill he haue vnharbored, for feare leaſt the Harte haue croſſed and doubled within the thicket, and they might foyle or breake the Slot, ſo that the bloudhound ſhould not be able to drawe and hunte ſo truely as els he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vſe all pollicies and ſubtilities in croſſing, doubling and ſuch like. And therfore if the houndes of the crie come ouer neare after y^e^ bloudhound, they ſhal breake the Slot and view,

ſo

ſo that he which harbored ſhal ſcarce make his hounde to hunte it: and if the bloudhounde as he draweth do chaunce to ouerſhoote and draw wrong or counter, then muſte the hunteſman drawe him backe and ſay, *Backe, backe, ſofte, ſofte,* vntill he haue ſet him right againe. And if he perceyue that the hounde do amend his fault and hunte right againe, let him kneele down vpon one knee to marke y^e^ Slot or the portes well and aduiſedly: and if he perceiue that his hounde draw right, let him clappe him on the ſide and cheriſh him, ſaying, *Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue,* and let him blemiſh there aſwell for them that come after him, as alſo to ſhew them that come with the kennell that the Harte paſſed there, and if the kennell be to farre from him, he ſhould crie, *Come neare, come neare with the houndes,* or els let him blowe two motes, leauing blemiſhes both alofte and by lowe, all the way as he goeth, that if his hounde ouerſhoote or drawe amiſſe, he may yet come back to his laſt blemish. Then if he perceyue y^t^ his hounde do renew his drawing, and that he drawe ſtiffe, ſo that it ſeemeth he be neare the Harte, he muſt hold him then ſhorter and ſhorter, leaſt if the Harte ſhould rowze for feare a farre of, his hounde (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amiſſe, ſo that he ſhould not finde the layre. Whereby (and by the foyles about it) he might haue certaine iudgement: and if he rowze or vnharbor the Deare and finde the layre, let him not blow ouer haſtely for y^e^ houndes, but only crie, *Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware,* and let him drawe on with his hounde vntil y^e^ Deare be deſcried, and rightly marked before he hallow. And if he finde any fewmets as he draweth, let him marke well whether they be lyke to thoſe which he found before or not, I meane thoſe which he brought to the aſſembly: and yet ſometimes he might ſo be deceyued, but that is not often, but only when the deare hath chaunged his feede. True it is y^t^ the fewmiſhing which a Deare maketh ouer night, be not like thoſe which he maketh in the morning, when he draweth into y^e^ thicket to go to his layre: for thoſe which he maketh at his feede in y^e^ night or euening, be flatter, ſofter, and better diſgeſted, than thoſe which he maketh in a morning: and y^e^ reaſon is bicauſe he hath ſlept and reſted al day, which maketh perfect digeſtion: and contrarily thoſe which he maketh in the

the running, are neither ſo well diſgeſted nor ſo ſoft. For as much as al y^e^ night a Deare goeth and trauelleth to ſeeke his feede, and hath neither had reſt nor leyſure to diſgeſt his feede ſo well. And yet they will be like of forme and proportion, vnleſſe the chaunge of feeding be the cauſe of it. Or if the hunteſman finde the layre of the Deare, he ſhall lay his cheeke or his backe of his hande vpon it, to feele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound, for he will ſtreyne and lappyſe, or whymper, or ſometime call on plainely. All theſe tokens giue a hunteſman to vnderſtande, that the Harte is rowzed and on foote. Some Harts be ſo ſubtile and craftie, that when they rowze and go from their layre, they coaſt round about, to ſeke ſome other Deare wherby the hounds which followe them, might finde change to hunt. Or elſe perchance they haue ſome yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the hunteſman may be beguyled. And therefore he ſhall not blowe to caſt off more houndes when he rowzeth him, but only crye, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the houndes. And let him drawe after him ſtill that way that he went fyftie or threeſcore paces: And when he ſhal perceiue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he ſeeme to be ſure thereof, let him blowe for the houndes, and crye to them, *thats he, thats he, to him, to him.* And let him drawe ſtill vpon the Slot or viewe, blowing and hallowing, vntill the houndes be come in and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he muſt goe amongſt them, with his hounde in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwardes when he ſeeth that they are in full crye, and take it right, he may go out of the thicke, and giue his hounde to his boy or ſeruant, and get vp on horſebacke, keeping ſtill vnder the winde, and coaſting to croſſe the houndes which are in chace, to helpe them at default if neede require. But if it ſhoulde happen that the Harte turning counter vppon the houndes in the thicket, had come amongeſt chaunge, then let all the hunteſmen menace and rate their houndes, and couple them vp againe, vntill they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to laſt blemiſh made vpon any Slotte or viewe, and ſo hunt on againe vntill they may finde the Harte. For ſome beaten Deare will

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntill the houndes be euen vpon him.

## Certaine obſeruations and ſuttleties to be vſed by Hunteſmen in hunting an Harte at force. Chap. 40

NOw that I haue treated of ſuche iudgements and markes as the hunteſmen may take of an Harte, and how they ſhould behaue themſelues in harboring of a Deare, I thinke meete likewiſe to inſtruct (according to my ſimple ſkill) the hunteſmen on horſebacke

horſebacke how to chaſe and hunte an Harte at force: and that aſwel by auctoritie of good and auncient hunters, as alſo by experience of mine owne hunting. And bycauſe at theſe dayes there are many men which beare hornes and bewgles, and yet cannot tell how to vſe them, neyther how to encourage and helpe theyr houndes therwith, but rather do hinder than furder them, hauing neyther ſkill nor delight to vſe true meaſure in blowyng: and therewithal ſeyng that Princes and Noble men take no delight in huntyng, hauing their eyes muffled with the Scarfe of worldly wealth, and thinking thereby to make theyr names immortall, which in deede doth often leade them to deſtruction bothe of bodie and ſoule, and oftener is cauſe of the ſhortening of theyr lyfe (which is their principall treaſure here on earth) ſince a man ſhall hardly ſee any of them reygne or liue ſo long as they did in thoſe dayes that euery Foreſt rong with houndes and hornes, and when plentie of flagon bottels were caried in euery quarter to refreſhe them temperately. Therefore I ſhoulde thinke it labour loſt to ſet downe theſe things in any perfect order, were it not that I haue good hope to ſee the nobilitie and youth of England exerciſe themſelues aſwell in that as alſo in ſundrie other noble paſtimes of recreation, accordyng to the ſteppes of theyr Honorable Aunceſtors and Progenitours. And therefore I aduenture this trauayle, to ſet downe in articles and particularities, the ſecretes and preceptes of Venerie as you ſee.

Firſt then the prickers and Hunteſmen on horſebacke, muſte vnderſtand, that there is diuerſitie betweene the termes and wordes whiche they ſhall vſe to Buckhoundes, and the termes and wordes which they ſhall vſe in hunting of the Bore. For an Harte flieth and eloyneth himſelfe when he is ſore hunted, truſting to nothing els but vnto his heeles, nor neuer ſtandeth in his defence vnleſſe he be forced: and therefore you ſhall comforte ſuch hounds with lowde and courageous cries and noyſes, aſwel of your voyce as of your horne alſo. But when you hunte a wilde Boare or any ſuch beaſt, you ſhall do the contrarie, bycauſe they are beaſts which are slower, and cannot flee nor eloyne themſelues from the houndes: but truſt in their tuſkes and defence:

and

and therfore in ſuch chaſes, you ſhall comfort your houndes with furious terrible ſoundes and noyſe, aſwell of the voyce as alſo of your horne, to the ende you may make the chaſe flee endwayes. And you ſhould alwayes be neare at hande, and holde in with your houndes, and make great noyſe leaſt the Bore ſhould hurte or kill them. As touching the Harte and ſuch other light chaſes or beaſts of Venerie, the hunteſmen on horſebacke may followe theyr houndes alwayes by y^e^ ſame wayes that they ſaw him paſſe ouer, and neuer ſhal neede to croſſe nor coaſt ſo much for feare leaſt they ſhould rowze ſome change: and likewiſe bicauſe in hunting ſo, they ſhal alwayes be beſt able to helpe at defaultes: and let them neuer come nearer the houndes in crie, than fiftie or threeſcore paces, eſpecially at y^e^ firſt vncoupling, or at caſting of their relayes. For if an Harte do make doublings, or wheele aboute, or croſſe before your houndes, if then you come in to haſtily, you ſhall foyle and marre the Slot or view, in ſuch ſorte as the houndes ſhould not be able to ſent it ſo well, but ſhould ouerſhoote the chaſe, and that would marre the ſporte: but if the prickers and hunteſmen on horſebacke perceiue that an Harte (beyng runne an houre or more) make out endwayes before the houndes in chaſe, and therewithall perceyue that the houndes follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towardes the houndes, and blowe a Rechate to their houndes to comforte them. You ſhal vnderſtand herewith that when a Harte feeles that y^e^ houndes hold in after him, he fleeth and ſeeketh to beguyle them: with chaunge in ſundry ſortes, for he wil ſeeke other Hartes and Deare at layre, and rowzeth them before the houndes to make them hunte chaunge: therewithall he wil lie flat downe vpon his bellie in ſome of their layres, and ſo let the houndes ouerſhoote him: and bicauſe they ſhould haue no ſent of him, nor vent him, he wil truſſe al his .iiii. feete vnder his belly and wil blow and breath vpon y^e^ grounde in ſome moyſt place: in ſuch ſorte y^t^ I haue ſeene the houndes paſſe by ſuch an Harte within a yeard of him and neuer vent him: and this ſubtiltie doth nature endow him with, y^t^ he knoweth his breath and his feete to giue greater ſent vnto y^e^ houndes than al the reſt of his bodie. And therfore at ſuch a time he wil abide y^e^ horſemen to ride ful vpon him, before he wilbe reared,

reared, and this is one eſpeciall reaſon wherefore the horſemen and huntſmen ſhould blemiſh at ſuche places as they ſee the Harte entre into a thicket or couert to the ende that if the houndes fall to change, they may returne to thoſe blemiſhes, and put their houndes to the right ſlot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or founde him againe with their bloudhounde, or with ſome other ſtanche old hounde of the kenell, in the which they may affie themſelues. For old ſtaunche houndes which will not hunte change, when they ſee an Harte rowzed and before them, they neuer call on nor once open: but if they be yong raſhe houndes they wil runne with full crie and ſo take change. Wherfore in ſuch reſpectes the hunteſmen on horſebacke muſt haue great conſideration, and let them neuer affie themſelues in yong houndes, vnleſſe they ſee ſome old ſtanche houndes amongſt them: and if there be two prickers or hunteſmen on horſebacke together, that one ſhal run to the hounds and rate them, that other ſhal hallow, and call them into the place where they made the default, and there let them beate well with their houndes, comforting them vntil they may finde the Harte againe. And if he heare any old ſure hounde bay or open, let him make in to him and looke on the ſlot whether he hunt right or not: and if he find that it be right let him blow with his horne, and afterwards halow vnto that hounde naming him, as to ſay, *Hyke a Talbot*, or *Hyke a Bewmont Hyke Hyke, to him, to him, &c.* Then the other hunteſmen ſhall beate in theyr houndes to him, and by that meanes they ſhall renewe the chaſe and finde him agayne. Againe a Hart bringeth the houndes to change in an other manner: for as ſoone as he perceyueth that the houndes runne him, and that he cannot eſchew them, he will breake into one thicket after another to finde other Deare, and rowſeth them, and heardeth himſelfe with them. So that he holdeth herd with them ſomtimes an houre or more before he will parte from them or breake heard: then if he feele himſelfe ſpent, he will breake heard, and fall a doubling and croſſing in ſome harde high way that is much beaten, or els in ſome riuer or brooke the which he wil keepe as long as his breath will ſuffer him: and when he perceyueth that he is farre before the houndes, he will vſe like ſubtilties as before to beguyle them,

lying

lying flat vpon his belly in ſome harde way or drie place, and croſſing all his foure feete vnderneath him, breathing and blowing againſt the grounde as before ſaide, or againſt the water if he haue taken the ſoyle in ſuch ſort, that of all his body you ſhal ſee nothing but his noſe: and I haue ſeene diuers lye ſo, vntyll the houndes haue bene vpon them before they would ryſe. In theſe caſes the hunteſmen muſt haue eſpeciall regarde to their olde ſure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to ſeeke the hearde ſo, for the olde ſure houndes will hunt leyſurely and fearefully, when the raſhe young houndes will ouerſhoote it. And therefore neuer regarde the yong houndes but the olde ſtanche houndes: and truſt in the olde houndes gyuing them leyſure, and being neare them to helpe and comfort them, euermore blemyſhing as you perceyue and fynde any Slot or view of the Deare that is hunted.

And if ſo chance that the houndes be at default, or that they diſſeuer and hunt in two or three ſundry companies, then may they geſſe thereby that the Hart hath broken heard from the freſh deare, and that the ſayd freſh Deare do ſeparate them ſelues alſo. And they muſt not then truſt to a yong hounde (as before ſayde) how good ſo euer he make it, but they muſt regarde which way the old ſtanch hounds make it, and make in to them loking vpon the Slot, view, or ſoyle. And when they haue found the right, and perceiue that the Hart hath broken heard from the other Deare, let them blemiſh there, and blow, and cry, *There he goeth, thats he, thats he, to him, to him,* naming the hound that goth away with the vautchace, and hallowing the reſt vnto him. You ſhall alſo haue regard that hounds can not ſo well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, bicauſe they can not there haue ſo perfect ſent, and that for diuers cauſes. For in thoſe high ways there are the tracke and footing of diuers ſundry ſorts of cattell which beate them continually, and breake the ground to duſt with their feete in ſuche ſort, that when the houndes put their noſes to the ground to ſent, the pouder and duſt ſnuffeth vp into their noſes, and marres their ſent. And againe, the vehement heate of the Sun doth dry vp the moiſture of the earth, ſo that the duſt couereth the Slot

ſlot or view of the Deare as he runneth, and that is the ſent wherby the houndes hunte principally, whereas vpon the greene ground the Harte leaueth ſent vpon the graſſe or boughes where he paſſeth or toucheth with his bodie. Many other reaſons there are to proue that in y^e^ high wayes a hounde cannot haue ſo good ſent as in other places, the whiche I paſſe ouer for breuitie. And in ſuch place an Harte wil ſubtilly make croſſes and doublings, or hold the ſame long together to make the houndes giue it ouer: ſuch is the benefite of nature to giue the dumbe beaſt vnderſtanding which way to help himſelf, as it giueth alſo vnderſtanding to al liuing creatures to eſchew and auoyde their contrarie, and their aduerſarie, and to ſaue it ſelfe by all meanes poſſible. But when the hunteſmen ſhal finde their houndes at default vpon ſuch an high way, then let them looke narowly whether the Harte haue doubled, or croſſed: and if they finde that he haue, as to runne right endwayes, and come backe againe counter vpon the ſame, then let them crie to their houndes to encourage them, *To him boyes, counter, To him, to him.* And let them treade out the counter ſlottes in ſight of their houndes, helping and comforting them alwayes, vntill they haue brought them where he entred into ſome thicket or couert, and there let them ſtay theyr houndes vntill they make it good vpon the ſides of the high wayes, or thickets, and not within the couerts: for when they are once entred into the couerts, they ſhall haue much better ſent, and ſhal not ſo ſoone ouerſhoote it, as they ſhould haue done in the high wayes. For there the graſſe, and the leaues and ſuch other things do keepe the ſent freſher, and alſo the ground being moyſter, an Harte cannot ſo ſoone touch it with his feete or bodie, but he ſhall leaue ſent for the houndes: and let the hunteſmen make blemiſhes all the way as they paſſe, and beate the places wel with their houndes, comforting and helping them y^e^ beſt that they can: and if any one hounde cal on alone, the hunteſmen muſt make in to him, and looke by y^e^ ſlot or other tokens what it ſhould be that he hunteth: and if they finde that he hunteth the chaffed Deare, they shall rechate in for the reſt of the houndes, and name that hounde to them, as to ſay *Talbot*, á *Talbot*, á *Talbot*, as beforeſayd. It hapneth oftentimes alſo y^t^ an Harte paſſeth by ſome

colcharthes

coleharthes or place where things haue bene buried: and then the houndes cannot haue ſo good ſent, bicauſe the hote ſent of the fire ſmoothreth the houndes, and makes them forget the ſent of the Harte. In ſuch caſe the huntſmen may marke which way the Harte held head, and coaſt by the coleharthes with their houndes quickly, vntil they come on the farſide thereof: there let them beate well vntill theyr houndes make it good againe by the ſlot or other tokens, or by the ſent which they muſt needes finde in the freſh ayre paſſing thus by and ſtaying not. But if an Harte breake out before the houndes into the champaigne countrie, and that it be in the heate of the day, betweene noone and three of the clocke: then if the huntesmen perceiue that theyr houndes be out of breath, they muſt not force them much, but comfort them the beſt y^t they can, and though they heare not theyr beſt houndes cal on vpon the Slot or view, yet if they wagge theyr tayles it is inough: for peraduenture the houndes are ſo ſpent with the vehement heate, that it is painefull to them to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in ſuch caſe the huntesmen ſhal do well to follow afarre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of them as I haue before ſayd. And if y^e houndes giue ouer and be tyred, then let the huntesmen blemiſhe vpon the laſt Slot or view, and go with their houndes into the next village, where they ſhall giue them bread and water, and keepe them about them vnder ſome tree or ſhade vntill the heate of y^e day be ouer, and let them ſometimes blowe to call in theyr boyes or ſeruants which follow on foote, and their other companions, about three of the clocke, they may go backe to their laſt blemiſhe, and put their houndes to the Slot or view: and if any of theyr varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhounde there, let him put his bloudhounde to the Slot or view, and drawe before the houndes with him, cheriſhyng and comforting him, and neuer fearyng to make him open in the ſtring: for the other houndes hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauyng their defaultes. Thus ſhoulde the Huntesmen holde on beating and following vntill they haue reared and found the Harte againe. You ſhall vnderſtand that when a Harte is ſpent and ſore runne, his laſt refuge is to the water whiche hunters call the ſoyle, and he will commonly

commonly therefore rather deſcend downe the ſtreame, than ſwim againſt it, eſpecially if the hounds run him well. And it ſeemeth he hath naturally this vnderſtanding, that he knoweth if he ſhould ſwimme againſt the ſtreame when he goeth to the ſoyle, the houndes would haue greater ſent of him, than when he deſcended downe the ſtreame. For the wynde would alwayes beare the ſent vpon them, and alſo it were more painefull and greater trauell to him ſelfe, to ſwymme againſt the ſtreame, than to ſwymme downe the ſtreame. Vnderſtande then that if a Harte be ſore runne, and come to a Ryuer or water, he will commonly take it, and ſwymme in the verie middeſt thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the ſides of the Ryuer, for feare leaſt the hounds ſhoulde thereby take ſent of him. And he will ſwymme along the ryuer long time before he come out, vnleſſe he light vpon ſome blocke or other ſuche thing which ſtop him in the ſtreame, and then he is forced to come out. In ſuch places the hunteſmen must haue good regard to blemiſh at the place where he firſt toke ſoyle: and let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceiue either by their houndes, or by marking which way he fled when he came thether. Let them make their houndes take the water and ſwymme therein: for they may finde ſent vpon the bulruſhes or weedes which growe in the ryuer. Or otherwiſe, the hunteſmen them ſelues may ſeeke to finde where the Harte hath forſaken the ſoyle (which hunteſmen call breaking of the water) and there they ſhall finde by the graſſe or hearbes which he hath borne downe before him, which waye he maketh heade. When they finde aſſuredly which way he maketh heade, then let them call their houndes out of the water, for feare leaſt they founder them with too much colde after their heate. And if there be three hunteſmen of them together, let two of them get one of the one ſide of the riuer, and another on that other ſide, and let the thirde get him before that waye that the Harte hath made heade, to ſee if he can eſpye him ſwymming or lying in the water: the two huntſmen which ſhalbe on each ſide of the ryuer, ſhal beate with their hounds each of them vpon his ſide, and far inough from

from the bankes. For they ſhal haue better ſent .xx. or .xxx. paces off, than they ſhould haue at the verie ſide or banke of the ryuer. And the reaſon is, that when the Hart commeth out of the water he is al wet and moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in ſuch abundance, that it drownes the Slot or view. But commonly he rouſeth and ſhaketh the water off him at his comming out therof, ſo that by that time he haue gone .xx. or .xxx. paces, the Slot is better, and the hounds ſhall ſent him much better. Neuertheleſſe the huntſmen them ſelues ſhould kepe alwayes neare to the riuer: for ſomtimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very noſe, as I haue before rehearſed: Or may percaſe lye in ſome bed of bulruſhes, or in ſome tuft of ſallowes, ſo that they might leaue him behind them: and then aſſone as they were paſt, he might goe counter backe againe the ſame way that he came. For commonly a Harte hath that craftie pollicie to ſuffer the hounds to ouerſhoot him, and the huntſmen to paſſe by him. And aſſone as they be past, he will ſteale back and go counter right backwards in y^e^ ſame track or path y^t^ he came. This hapneth not often, vnleſſe the riuer be full of ſallows or ſuch buſhes, and neare vnto ſome foreſt. But let ſome one of y^e^ Hunteſmen haue alwayes an eye to the Riuer, and let the reſt beate with theyr houndes .xx. paces from the bankes, and ſo let them keepe on altogether vntill they finde where he brake water: and if they finde any blocke or beame, or ſuch thing that lieth croſſe ouerthwarte the ſtreame, let them looke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnleſſe it be at ſuch a place, or at ſuche a let, a Harte will keepe the water long, eſpecially when he breaketh from the houndes ouer a champaigne countrie: for at ſuch times they will holde the water as long as they can, and alſo at ſuch times they truſt no longer neyther in their thickets, nor in their ſwiftneſſe, but are conſtrayned to ſeeke the ſoyle as their laſt refuge. And here I thinke it not amiſſe to aduertiſe you, that an Harte dreadeth the Northerne windes, and the Southerne windes much more than he doth the Eaſterly or Weſterly windes, in ſuch ſorte that if at his breakyng out of a couert, when he ſeeketh to breake from the houndes endwaies ouer the champaigne, he feele either a North-

winde

winde or a Southwinde blow, he will neuer runne into it, but turnes his backe and takes it in his tayle, and this he dothe for diuers respects. The firſt is bycauſe the North winde is colde and ſharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwinde is hote and corrupt, bycauſe it commeth vnder the circle of the Sunne, the whiche ouercommeth him and ſettes him vp quickly by the vehement ſweltrie heate thereof. And if he ſhould runne into any of thoſe two windes, it would quickly enter his throte when he is emboſt and beginneth to be ſpent, and would drie his throte and his tongue ſore, and would alter and chafe him much with the vehement heate thereof. Alſo thoſe windes are commonly great and tempeſtuous, and if he ſhould runne againſt them, his head and hornes woulde be as a ſayle to holde him backe, the which might much let him in his runnyng. Agayne, he knoweth that if he runne into the winde, the houndes ſhal haue the better ſent of him, and neede not ſo much to lay theyr noſes to the ground but may hunte vpon the winde. Alſo he himſelf doth couet alwayes both to ſee and heare the houndes whiche follow him. And although *Phœbus* ſayeth that all Hartes do commonly runne downe the winde how ſo euer it ſitte, yet haue I found it otherwiſe by experience: and eſpecially when it bloweth from the Seawardes, which is a moyſt winde, and then a Harte will couet to runne agaynſt the winde: but doubtleſſe a Harte doth feare the Northerlywinde and the Southwinde, as I haue ſayde before: and ſo do all other beaſts, as Spaniels or houndes, the which wil not hunte ſo wel in thoſe windes, as they do at other times. Alſo you ſhal vnderſtand, that a Harte doth foreloyne and breake out before the houndes for diuers reaſons, eſpecially in Aprill or May, when his head is bloudie and ſofte, for then if he be hunted he dareth not holde in the thickets or couerts for hurtyng of his head: but is conſtreyned to come forth of the ſtrong holdes, and then he breaketh ouer the champaigne Countries, and ſeeketh to forloyne or to breake from the houndes, and then he doubleth, croſſeth, &c. Or it may be that a harte forſaketh the couert for an other reaſon: bicauſe in the thickets he trauayleth more, and beateth himſelf ſorer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot make

make way ſo wel before the houndes: for they beyng much leſſer then he, do runne with greater eaſe in the hollow of the woodes below, and in like maner he cannot croſſe nor double ſo well in the couert as he may do in the playne champaigne. And for theſe cauſes he is conſtreyned (as it were) to go out either into the hollow woodes, or into the champaigne. And there let the Hunteſmen haue good regarde, for a hounde may much ſooner be at default in the hollow woodes than in the ſtrong couerts, hauing more ſcope to caſt about and to range furder out when they are hote and madbrayned, and ſo they may ouerſhoote the ſlotte, if the Hunteſmen be any thing haſtie with them, and ouerley them, or ouer ryde them and hunte change: the which they cannot ſo lightly do in y^e^ ſtrong couerts, for there they runne directly vpon the foote of the Deare: and cannot caſt out neither one way nor other ſo redily, for they feare euermore to leeſe the right tracke where the Harte went. And therfore a Huntſman ſhal take greater heede to change in the hollow high woodes, than in yonger ſprings: for a hounde will ſooner ouerſhoote and hunte out in the hollowes, than in the ſtrong holdes. Alſo in hollow high woodes a Harte dothe foreloyne more and breaketh furder from the houndes, and hath more leyſure to croſſe and double, and to ſeeke the change amongſt other Deare than he hath in ſtronger couerts: alſo an Hart doth forloyne or breake out from the houndes for an other cauſe: that is when he feeleth himſelf ſore layed to by the houndes, and ſeeth y^t^ no ſubtiltie helpeth him, then becommeth he amaſed and looſeth his courage, and knoweth not whiche way to take, but paſſeth at al aduenture ouer the fieldes, and through the villages and ſuch other places. Then ſhould the Hunteſmen drawe neare to their houndes, and if they perceiue them at any default, they ſhall neuer go backe to any Slot or viewe, but go on ſtill, and hunte forwardes, for a Deare that is ſpent or ſore hunted, and that ſeeketh to foreloyne or breake from the houndes, will neuer tarie to croſſe or double, but holdeth head onwardes ſtill as long as breath ſerueth him, vnleſſe he haue ſome ſoyle in the winde, then he may chaunce go aſide to take the Soyle, but els not. True it is that if he breake out into the champaigne for any cauſe before mentioned, and be not

ſore ſpent, nor beginne to ſinke before the houndes, then he maye chance to double, croſſe, and vſe other ſubtleties: but if he be ſpent, he will ſildome vſe any ſubtletie, but onely to lye flat vpon his belly awhyle, and that not long neither. Furthermore you ſhall nowe vnderſtande that there is great difference in finding out the ſubtleties of a Deare in the Foreſtes or ſtrong holdes, and thoſe which he vſeth in the play in champaigne. For in the ſtrong couerts you muſt caſt about neare vnto the laſt Slot that you find, and you muſt hold in as neare as you can. For if the hunteſmen caſt wide out in beating for it, they maye chaunce to light vpon change, which will carie out your hounds to your great diſaduantage. But in the champaigne you maye caſt about at large without dread of chaunge: and that in the freſheſt and moſt commodious places, where they might ſooneſt finde viewe, and ſo make it out, and whereas alſo the houndes maye haue beſt ſent. For in the ſandhils and drye places, a hounde can not make it out ſo well, by reaſon of the duſt and ſande which will ſtrike vp into his noſe, and by reaſon that the Sunne doth ſooner drye vp the moyſture from the ground in thoſe places. Again, bicauſe in ſuch heathy places, and barreyne grounds, there is neyther graſſe nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue ſent ſo well: and that is the cauſe that Hunteſmen may caſte aboute in the moſte conuenient moyſt places, and in the freſhe vnder ſome buſhe or ſhade where the earth is not ſo much dried and parched with the Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firſte caſting aboute, they may then caſte about the ſecond time a larger compaſſe: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may they preſume that he is within that compaſſe and precincte which they haue ſo caſte about, or elſe that the Harte hath made ſome croſſyng or ſome doublyng, or vſed ſome ſubtiltie: then let them leade backe theyr houndes to the place where they firſt fell at default, and put their houndes to it vpon the Slotte, or where the earth is broken as they went before, and lette them beate it well with their houndes, ſpeaking to them and cheriſhyng them all that they can deuiſe, aſwell with their voyce as with their hornes: and let them looke well to the grounde to helpe their houndes.

And

And it ſhal not be poſſible (thus doyng) but that you ſhal rowze the Deare againe within the circuite and compaſſe that you had earſt caſt about: and at the leaſt if you do not, you ſhall yet finde where he is gone on, and ſo make it out, vnleſſe the extremitie of the heate do altogether marre your houndes Hunting. Furthermore you ſhall remember, that when an Harte breaketh out from the houndes, by the two firſte places where you ſtay vpon any croſſyng or doublyng that he hath made, you ſhall perceyue all the ſubtilties and pollicies which he will vſe all that day after. For if his twoo firſt doublings or other ſubtilties be in an high waye, or in a water, then all the reſt that he will vſe all the day after will be in the ſame manner. And then let the Hunteſmen marke well on whiche hand he turneth when he parteth: for on whiche hand ſoeuer he turne the two firſte times, on the ſame hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember euer when you come at any default to beate firſt on that hand which he tooke at the two firſt defaults. Alſo an Harte doth oftentimes vſe greate pollicies in the pathes within the greate woodes and ſtrong couerts, or els will follow ſuch a pathe vntill he come to the outſide of the woode, as though he woulde come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double and croſſe, returnyng flat counter, ſometimes two boweſhot togethers: then the Hunteſmen to make it out at ſuch a default muſte take good heede that theyr houndes take not the counter, bycauſe the Harte is fledde backwardes therewith ſo farre: and alſo they ſhall finde the Slotte or view, (or at leaſt the foyles of the view) freſher in the couert, than they ſhould do abroade in the fielde, the which may carrie them farre backe vpon the counter. Wherefore at ſuch defaults the Hunteſmen ſhall not be to haſtie with their houndes, but rather giue them leyſure, and let them hunte in dread and doubt vntill they haue made it out perfectly. Alſo there be ſome Hartes, whiche when they riſe out of their layres will halte, or fall downe vpon their bellie before the Hunteſmen, and ſeeme to reele and royle before the houndes, as if they were ſpent and ſore hunted not long before: by ſuch ſub-

tilties you may iudge eaſily that they are olde beaten Deare, and wel breathed, and wil ſtand long vp before your hounds, truſting much in their force and ſwiftneſſe: for a hunteſman may eaſily know when a Harte is ſpent in deede, and when he beginneth to ſinke and will not long holde vp, by diuers tokens. Firſt if he neyther regard, heare nor ſee any man or any thing before him when the houndes runne him: or if he beare his head lowe, putting his noſe downe to the grounde, and reele or folter with his legges, ſhewyng how feeble he is in deede, or if he eſpie a man before him, he rayſeth vp his head, and maketh great boundes and leapes on heigth as though he were luſtie and freſhe (as I haue ſayde heretofore) but ſuch friſkes will not laſt long: for when he is a little paſt by, he will ſtretche out his necke agayne and hold downe his head and will reele and wallow as before ſayde. Or els likewiſe you may know when a Deare is ſpent, if his mouth and throte be blacke and drie without any froth or ſome vpon it, and his tongue hangyng out: likewiſe by his Slot or view where you finde it, for oftentimes he will cloſe his clawes togethers as if he went at leyſure, and ſtreight way agayne will open them and ſtray them wyde, making great glydings, and hitting his dewclawes vpon the grounde, or his ſhanke bones ſometimes, and will commonly followe the beaten pathes and wayes, and neuer double nor croſſe but verie little. And if he come to a hedge or a dytch, he will goe all alongſt to ſeeke ſome brack or beaten leape, bicauſe he hath not force to leape it roundly of him ſelfe. By all theſe tokens you may know when a deare is ſpent and readie to fall. Thus will I ende this chapter, praying all expert huntſmen and maſters of Venerie to hold me excuſed, if I haue ouerſkipped, or left out any thing meete to be ſet downe, for as much as it is hard for any man to ſet down ſo wel in writing, as he might put it in execution. But always remember that the Arte it ſelfe requireth great ſkyll, wit, and pollicie, in a huntſman: and that he gouerne him ſelfe according to the varietie of occaſions, and according to the preſumptions that he ſhall ſee in the Deares wyles and ſubtleties, therewithall that he haue reſpect to the goodneſſe or imperfection of the houndes,

and

and to the croſſings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the ſame are made. And therevpon he maye make his ring, and caſt about litle or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and ſeaſon. For hounds wil more ouerſhoot in the heate, and in the time that there is moſt ſent vpon the herbes, flowres, and graſſe, than at any other ſeaſon of the yeare. And therefore at ſuch times and places, you ſhall do well to caſt about a greater compaſſe or circuite, and oftner alſo, ſeeking moyſt and freſh places for the better ſent and aduauntage of the houndes. Thus doing, you haue verie euill lucke if you loſe a Hart by default: ſo that you will take paynes and giue not ouer for a little diſcomfort. Yea when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your houndes are ſurbayted and wearie, yet a good hunteſman ſhould not thereat be abaſhed, nor diſcomfited, but blemiſhe vpon the laſt Slot or viewe, and to him agayne in the morning.

How

## Howe to kill an Hart when he is at bay, and what is then to be doone Chap. 41

WHen a Hart is at Baye, it is dangerous to go in to him, and eſpecially in rutting time. For at that time their heads are venomous and moſt perillous, and therevpon came this prouerbe.

*If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,*
*But Barbers hand wil Bores hurt heale, therof thou needſt not feare.*

The which hath not bin ſayd for nothing, as hath bin proued by many examples. For we read of an Emperor named *Baſill* which

which had ouercome his enimies in many battels, and had done great deeds of Chiualrie in his Countrie, and was yet neuertheleſſe ſlayne with an Harte in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle Reader the vnconſtancie of variable fortune. A Prince whiche had done ſo many deedes of proweſſe amongſt men: which had both comforted his friendes, and diſcomforted his enimies: which had peaceably defended his people, and courageouſly aſſaulted ſuche as ſought to ſubuert his dominion, was at the laſt in the pryde of his pleaſure, in the purſute of his paſtime, and in the vnexpected day of his deſtenie, vanquiſhed, ſlayne, and gored with the hornes of a brute Beaſt: yea (that more is) by a fearefull beaſt, and ſuch an one as durſt not many dayes nor houres before haue beheld the countenance of the weakeſt man in his kingdome: A Beaſt that fledde from him, and a beaſt whom he conſtreyned (in his owne defence) to do this deteſtable murder. This example may ſerue as a mirrour to al Princes and Poteſtates, yea and generally to all eſtates, that they brydle their mindes from proferyng of vndeſerued iniuries, and do not conſtrayne the ſimple ſakeleſſe man to ſtand in his owne defence, nor to do (like the worme) turne agayne when it is troden on. I woulde not haue my wordes wreſted to this conſtruction, that it were vnlawfull to kill a Deare or ſuch beaſts of venerie: for ſo ſhould I both ſpeake agaynſt the purpoſe which I haue taken in hande, and agayne I ſhould ſeeme to argue againſt Gods ordinances, ſince it ſeemeth that ſuche beaſtes haue bene created to the vſe of man and for his recreation: but as by all Fables ſome good moralitie may be gathered, ſo by all Hiſtories and examples, ſome good allegorie and compariſon may be made. And to returne to the matter, I might recite many other ſtories and examples, but this may ſuffice to admoniſh all Hunteſmen that they go wiſely and warily to a Harte when he is at Baye: as hereafter I will more largely declare. You ſhall vnderſtand then, that there are Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte be in a deepe water, where the Hunteſman cannot come at him, the beſt thing that he can do, ſhalbe to couple vp his houndes, and that for many cauſes: for if they ſhoulde long continue in the

the water, it would put them in great daunger to founder and marre them, or if the water be broad and deepe, they might chaunce (through eagerneſſe of their game) to drown. For a Hart which is ſpent, will not willingly leaue a great water, when he ſeeth the hounds and the huntſmen come in to him, but will ſwimme vp and downe in the middeſt of the ſtreame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I ſay the huntesman ſhall doe wel to take vp his hounds, and to ſtand cloſe vpon a cleare wind vntill the Harte may come out of his owne free will, the whiche peraduenture he wil quickly do, when he heareth no longer noiſe after him. And if the huntesman ſtande cloſe and vpon a cleare winde, he may chance to haue a blowe at him with his ſworde as he commeth out. But if he fayle thereof, and that the Hart be once paſt him, let him ſuffer him to paſſe farre inough before he vncouple his hounds, for if a Hart heare any ſodeine noyſe comming after him, he may chance to returne vnto the ſoyle. But if he perceiue that the Harte will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can ſwymme, let him put off his clothes, and ſwymme to him with a Dagger readie drawne to kyll him, and yet let him well beware howe he aſſayle him, vnleſſe the water be verie deepe. For if it be ſo ſhallowe that an Hart may ſtande vpon the bottome, he may chaunce to giue the huntesman a ſhrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the firſt encounter: marie where it is deepe he hath leaſt force. It hath beene my happe oftentimes to kyll in this ſorte verie great Hartes, and that in ſight and preſence of diuers witneſſes, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke ſwymming. As touching the baye on the lande, if the Harte be frayed and burniſhed, then the huntſman ought well to regarde and conſider the place. For if it be in a playne and open place, where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and harde to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge ſide, or in a ſtrong thicke or queache, then whyles the Harte doth ſtare and looke vpon the houndes, the huntesman may come couertly amongſt the buſhes behynde him, and ſo maye eaſily kyll him: and if the Harte turne heade vpon him, let him runne behynde ſome tree,

or

or couer him ſelfe in the thycke quickly, or ſhake ſome boughe rudely and boyſterouſly before him. Or elſe when you ſee an Hart at Baye, take vp the houndes, and when the Harte turneth heade to flee, galloppe roundely in, and before he haue leyſure to turne vpon you, it is a thing eaſie ynough to kyll him with your ſworde.

## Howe to breake vp an Harte after the French manner, and to rewarde the houndes. Chap. 42

WHen the Harte is kylled, then all the hunteſmen whiche be at fall of him, ſhall blowe a note, and whoupe alſo a deade note, to the ende that the reſt of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being aſſembled, and the Prince or chiefe hunter come alſo, they ſhall bryng the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntyll their rewarde be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte ſhall take his knyfe, and cut off the Deares ryght foote before, and preſent it to the Kyng as you ſee it here portrayed. And before they proceede any further, they muſt cut down good ſtore of greene branches and boughes, and ſtrewe them vpon the grounde. Then ſhall they lay the Hart therevpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure feete vpwardes, and his head under his two ſhoulders, as you maye likewiſe ſee here portrayed.

That being doone, make a little forke with one tyne longer than any other (as you may ſee alſo) vpon the which forke you maye hang all the dayntie morſelles whiche appertayne to the Prince or chief perſonage on field. And before that you go about to take off his ſkynne, the fyrſt thing that muſt be taken from him, are his ſtones which hunters call his doulcettes, and hang them on the forke by a little of their ſkynne: then let them begin to take of his ſkinne in this maner.

Firſt you muſt beginne to ſlyt it at the throate, and ſo all along his bellye, vnto the place where you tooke awaye his doulcets,

doulcets, then take him by the right foote before, and cut the ſkin rounde aboute vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then ſlit it from thence vnto the toppe of his breſt, and do aſmuch to the other forelegge: then ſlit and cut the ſkinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanche, leauing at the place where you tooke away the doulcets: then beginne at euery legge, one after another to take of the ſkinne: and when you come at his ſides you muſt let cleaue to the ſkinne, a thinne kinde of redde fleſhe which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, the which groweth aboue the veniſon and betweene it and the ſkinne on both ſides of his bodie. Thus when the ſkinne is cleane taken of ſauing only at the head, eares, ſkut, and the Tewell (at all which places the ſkin muſt ſtill haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the chiefe Hunteſman muſt call for a botle of wine, and drinke a good harty draught: for if he ſhoulde breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Veniſon would ſtinke and putrifie. You ſhall alſo preſent before the Prince or chiefe perſonage in field, ſome fine ſauce made with wine and ſpices in a fayre diſhe vpon a chafyngdiſhe and coles, to the end that as he or ſhe doth behold the hunteſman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take theyr pleaſure of the ſweete deintie morſels, and dreſſe ſome of them on the coles, makyng them Carbonadies, and eating them with their ſauce, reioycing and recreating their noble mindes with reherſall whiche hounde hunted beſt, and which hunteſman hunted moſte like a woodman: callyng theyr beſt fauoured houndes and hunteſmen before them, and rewarding them fauorably, as hath bene the cuſtome of all noble perſonages to do. Then ſhall the hunteſman take his knife in hande agayne and breake vp the Deare in this ſorte: ſpreadyng the ſkinne on both ſides vpon the greene leaues ſtrewed for that purpoſe. Firſte he ſhall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it appertayneth to the Prince or to the chiefe perſonage: likewiſe two knottes or nuttes whiche are to be taken betwene the necke and the ſhoulders, and twoo others whiche are in the flankes of the Deare, and are called flankardes, and hang them vpon the Forke: this beyng done, he ſhall firſt take out the right ſhoulder with his

his ſhoulder knyfe, the which perteineth to the huntſman which harbored him. Then next that other ſhoulder pertayneth to the reſt of the hunteſmen. Then muſt he take the Bryſket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertayneth alſo to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then ſhall he make his arbour and take out the panch, and cut off the Deares Pyſſell, which is medicinable. Afterwardes he ſhall take the ſweete pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to the Deares tewell) and the vppermoſt gut next the ſtomacke, and turne and clenze them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertayne to the beſt perſonage.

All theſe being doone, you ſhall take the Harts heart, and ſlyt it in ſunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and rayſe the Noombles from his fillets, and betweene his hanches, and ſo vp to the mydryffe betweene the bloudboulke and the ſides, leauing the rauens morſell (which is the gryſſell at the ſpoone of the briſket) and giue two gaſhes on eache ſide of the bryſket, to ſhew the goodneſſe of the fleſhe. And you ſhall take from the Noombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the ſides, and are called *cynq* and *quatre*. Thoſe pertayne to the chiefe hunteſman, the Noombles, hanches and tenderlings (which are the ſoft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertayne to the Prince or chiefe perſonage. The necke and the chyne being taken from the ſides, reſerue the ſides for the Prince, the necke for the Varlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Varlet that keepes the bloude hounde.

How

## Howe to rewarde the houndes, and fyrſt the bloud hound. Chap. 43

THe houndes ſhall be rewarded in this maner. Firſt let the bloude houndes be preſent when you breake vp the Deare, that they may ſee him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made faſt to ſome tree or bough, ſo farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntſman which harbored the Harte, ſhall take the cabaging of the heade, and the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud hound firſt, for that honor pertaineth to

to him: when he hath done, he ſhall deliuer it to the reſt, that they may likewiſe rewarde theirs: that done they ſhal ſyt downe and drinke, whiles the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewarde for their houndes, and that maye be made in two ſortes. Firſte ſome vſe immediately aſſone as the Hart is deade, (the huntſmen hauing blowne to aſſemble the reſt vnto his fall) to alight from their horſes, and take off the Deare ſkinne from his necke whilſt it is hote, and when they haue well ſkotched it with their woodkniues, that the houndes may the more eaſily teare off the fleſhe, they rewarde the houndes with that and the braynes all hote and bleeding: and ſurely thoſe rewardes are much better than others which are giuen afterwardes colde when they come home, and will much better fleſh and encourage the hounds. But the rewardes which are made at home (which are called cold rewards) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheeſe likewiſe in gobbets with it: then take they the blud of y^e^ deare, and ſprinkle it vpon the bread and cheeſe, vntill the breade and cheeſe be all bloudy: and then they take a great bolle of mylke warme, and mingle it altogether. Afterwardes they ſhall ſpread the ſkynne vpon the ground in ſome faire place, and put out this reward vpon it. Remember that you let it not abyde long in the pan, for then the milke will turne and be ſowre. When it is thus prepared, put the cabaging of the heade in the midſt amongſt it, and haue a payle or tub of freſh water in a readineſſe neare to the reward, to let your houndes lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you ſhall ſet the head vpon a ſtaffe (which muſt be ſmothe and cleane for hurting of the houndes) and let one of the Varlets carie it an hundreth paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe ſhall begin to blow and to hallow for the hounds, bicauſe that honor with all others appertaine vnto y^e^ Prince or chief perſonage. And if he or ſhe cannot or wil not do it themſelues, let them appoint who ſhal do it as for their honor. Afterwards all the huntſmen ſhall take their hornes and blowe, and hallowe to the houndes to reioyce them. In this meane while the Varlet of the kennell ſhall ſtande at the rewarde with twoo wandes (in eache hande one)

to

to keepe the houndes backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him ſtand from the rewarde, and ſuffer the houndes to eate it. And when they haue almoſt eaten it vp, let him whiche holdeth the Deares heade, hallowe and crye, *Heere againe boyes, heere againe, haw, haw, &c.* Then the Varlets of the kennel which ſtand about the reward, muſt rate away the houndes, and make them go to him that halloweth. Then he ſhall ſhewe them the heade of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them baye it: and when he hath drawne them al about him baying, he ſhall caſt downe the heade amongſt them that they maye take their pleaſure thereon. Then ſhall he leade them backe agayne to the ſkynne, and turne the ſkynne vpon them (being colde) and then kennell them vp. Conſider that it ſhall be beſt to kennell them immediately, for elſe if they ſhould runne about and trauell, it would make them caſt vp their rewarde againe. The rewarde being thus giuen and fyniſhed, the Varlet and the reſt may go to drinke.

## An aduertiſement by the Tranſlatour, of the Engliſhe manner, in breaking vp of the Deare

IN deſcribing this order howe to breake vp a Deare, I haue obſerued the duetie of a faythfull tranſlatour, nothing at all chaunging the wordes of myne Authoure, but ſuffering him to proceede in the Frenche maner. But bycauſe I find it differente from our order in ſome poyntes, therefore I haue thought good here to ſet downe ſuch obſeruations of difference as I haue noted therein, leaſt the reader mighte be drawne in opinion, that the errour proceeded only in my default.

Firſt where he appoynteth the Deares foote to be cutte off, and to bee preſented to the Prince or chiefe, oure order is, that

that the Prince or chiefe (if ſo pleaſe them) doe alight and take aſſaye of the Deare with a ſharpe knyfe, the whiche is done in

in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, the Prince, chiefe, or ſuch as they ſhall appoint, commes to it: And the chiefe huntſman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth holde the Deare by the forefoote, whiles the Prince or chief, cut a ſlyt drawn alongſt the bryſket of the deare, ſomewhat lower than the bryſket towards the belly. This is done to ſee the goodneſſe of the fleſh, and howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vſe to cut off the Deares heades. And that is commonly done alſo by the chiefe perſonage. For they take delight to cut off his heade with their woodknyues, ſkaynes, or ſwordes, to trye their edge, and the goodneſſe or ſtrength of their arme. If it be cut off to rewarde the houndes withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwiſe it is cut off neare to the head. And then the heade is cabaged (which is to ſay) it is cut cloſe by the hornes through the braine pan, vntill you come vnderneath the eyes, and ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with the braines) are to rewarde the houndes. That other piece is to nayle up the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of heade.

As for the deintie morſels which mine Author ſpeaketh off for Princes our vſe (as farre as euer I could ſee) is to take the caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his heade be tender) and the ſweete gut, which ſome call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It muſt be remembered (which he leaueth out) that the feete be all foure left on. The hynder feete muſt be to faſten (or hardle as ſome hunters call it) the hanches to the ſydes, and the two forefeete are left to hang vp the ſhoulders by.

We vſe ſome ceremonie in taking out the ſhoulder. For firſt he which taketh it out, cuts the thinne ſkin of the fleſh (when the Deares ſkinne is taken off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbowe ioynt. And there he rayſeth out the ſynew or muſkle with his knife, and putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the ſayd muſkle to hold the legge by. If afterwardes he touch the ſhoulder or any part of the legge, with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a forfayture, and he is

he is thought to be no handſome woodman. Then with his ſhoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the bryſket, and there puts in his knife, and looſeneth the ſhoulder from the ſyde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outſide of the ſkynne, vntill he haue quyte taken out the ſhoulder, and yet lefte the ſkynne of the ſyde fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at three boutes, it is alſo a forfeyture.

We vſe not to take away the bryſket bone, as farre as euer I coulde ſee, but clyue the ſydes one from another, directly from the place of aſſay, vnto the throate. There is a litle griſtle which is vpon the ſpoone of the bryſket, which we cal the Rauens bone, bycauſe it is caſt vp to the Crowes or Rauens whiche attende hunters. And I haue ſeene in ſome places, a Rauen ſo wont and accuſtomed to it, that ſhe would neuer fayle to croake and crye for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill ſhe had it. Furthermore, we vſe not to take the heart from the noombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the noombles, there is alſo ſome arte to be ſhewed: But by all likelyhoode, they vſe it not in Fraunce as we do.

Alſo I can not perceiue by myne Authors wordes that they make any Arboure, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely ſomtimes. But if they cut away the briſket bone, then it is the leſſe requiſite, bicauſe they may come at the weaſond, and conuey it away eaſily. We vſe to reward our houndes with the paunche, being emptied firſt. Theſe things of my ſelfe I haue thought good to adde, deſiring the reader to take them in good parte.

## The wofull wordes of the Hart to the Hunter

SInce I in deepeſt dread, do yelde my ſelfe to Man,
And ſtand full ſtill betwene his legs, which earſt full wildly ran:
Since I to him appeale, when hounds purſue me ſore,
As who ſhould ſay (*Now ſaue me man, for elſe I may no more.*)
Why doſt thou then (*ô Man*) (*ô Hunter*) me purſue,
With cry of hounds, with blaſt of horne, with hallow, and with hue?
Or why doſt thou deuiſe, ſuch nets and inſtruments,
Such toyles and toyes, as hunters vſe, to bring me to their bents?

Since

Since I (as earſt was ſayde) do ſo with humble cheare,
Holde downe my head (as who ſhould ſay, *lo Man I yeelde me here.*)
Why arte thou not content, (ô murdryng cruell minde)
Thy ſelfe alone to hunte me ſo, which arte my foe by kynde,
But that thou muſt enſtruct, with wordes in ſkilfull writte,
All other men to hunte me eke? O wicked wylie witte.
Thou here haſt ſet to ſhew, within this buſie booke,
A looking Glaſſe of leſſons lewde, wherein all Huntes may looke:
And ſo whyles world doth laſt, they may be taught to bryng,
The harmeleſſe Hart vnto his bane, with many a wilye thing.
Is it bycauſe thy minde, doth ſeeke thereby ſome gaynes?
Canſt thou in death take ſuche delight? breedes pleaſure ſo in paynes?
Oh cruell, be content, to take in worth my teares,
Whiche growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
Content thee with my hornes, which euery yeare I mew,
Since all theſe three make medicines, ſome ſickneſſe to eſchew.
My teares congeald to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
And thee preſerue from Peſtilence, in Pomander or Ball.
Such wholeſome teares ſhedde I, when thou purſeweſt me ſo,
Thou (not content) doeſt ſeeke my death, and then thou getſt no moe.
My heare is medicine burnt, all venemous wormes to kill,
The Snake hirſelfe will yeeld thereto, ſuch was my makers will.
My hornes (whiche aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Troches on their Toppes, and all (*Man*) for thy ſake.
As firſt they heale the head, from turning of the brayne,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly eaſe the payne:
They ſkinne a kybed heele, they fret an angnayle off,
Lo thus I ſkippe from toppe to toe, yet neyther ſcorne nor ſkoffe.
They comfort Feeuers faynte, and lingryng long diſeaſe,
Diſtilld when they be tender buddes, they ſundry greeues appeaſe:
They mayſter and correct, both humours, hote and colde,
Which ſtriue to conquere bloud: and breede, diſeaſes manyfold.
They bryng downe womens termes, and ſtoppe them to, for neede,
They keepe the meane tweene both extreemes, and ſerue bothe turnes in deede:
They cleare the dimmie ſight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They ſoone reſtore the milt or ſpleene, which putrifies within.

They eaſe an akyng Tooth, they breake the rumblyng winde,
Which grypes the wombe with colliques panges, ſuch is their noble kinde:
They quenche the ſkaldyng fire, which ſkorched with his heate,
And ſkinne the ſkalt full cleane agayne, and heale it trimme and neate.
They poyſon do expell, from *Keyſar*, *King*, or *Queene*,
When it by chaunce or deepe deceypt, is ſwallowed vp vnſeene.
But wherefore ſpend I time, in vayne at large to prayſe,
The vertues of my harmeleſſe hornes, which heape my harme alwayes?
And yet ſuch hornes, ſuch heare, ſuch teares as I haue tolde,
I mew and caſt for mans auayle, more worth to him than golde.
But he to quyte the ſame, (*ô Murdring Man therewhyles*)
Perſewes me ſtill and trappes me ofte, with ſundrie ſnares and guyles.
Alas lo now I feele colde feare within my bones,
Whiche hangs hyr winges vpon my heeles, to haſten for the nones
My ſwifteſt ſtarting ſteppes, me thinkes ſhe biddes me byde,
In thickeſt Tuftes of couerts cloſe, and ſo my ſelfe to hyde.
Ah rewfull remedie, ſo ſhall I (as it were)
Euen teare my lyfe out of the teeth of houndes whiche make me feare.
And from thoſe cruell curres, and brayneſicke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe foote hote to followe me, bothe ouer hedge and dykes.
Me thinkes I heare the Horne, whiche rendes the reſtleſſe ayre,
With ſhrylleſt ſounde of bloudie blaſt, and makes me to deſpayre.
Me thinkes I ſee the Toyle, the tanglings and the ſtall,
Which are prepared and ſet full ſure, to compaſſe me withall:
Me thinkes the Foſter ſtandes full cloſe in buſhe or Tree,
And takes his leuell ſtreyght and true, me thinkes he ſhootes at me.
And hittes the harmeleſſe Harte, of me vnhappie Harte,
Which muſt needes pleaſe him by my death, I may it not aſtarte.
Ahlas and well away, me thinkes I ſee the hunte,
Which takes the meaſure of my Slottes, where I to treade was wont:
Bycauſe I ſhall not miſſe, at laſt to pleaſe his minde,
Ahlas I ſee him where he ſeekes my lateſt layre to finde.
He takes my fewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioye, and laugheth me to ſcorne.
Harke, harke, alas giue eare, *This geare goeth well* (ſayeth he)
*This Harte beares deyntie veniſon, in Princes diſhe to be.*

Lo

Lo now he blowes his horne, euen at the kennell dore,
Alas, alas, he blowes a ſeeke, alas yet blowes he more:
He ieopardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the Fall,
And ſoundes that deadly dolefull Mote, whiche I muſte die withall.
What ſhould the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
As many medicines me within to ſatiſfie his minde.
(May be) he ſeekes to haue my Sewet for himſelfe,
Whiche ſooner heales a merrygald, then Pothecaries pelfe.
(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Synewes ſhronke with colde,
And that he knowes my Sewet wyll, the ſame full ſoone vnfolde.
(May be) his wife doth feare to come before hyr time,
And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongſt the ſlutte and ſlime)
A Stone to help his wife, that ſhe may bryng to light,
A bloudie babe lyke bloudie Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:
Perchance with ſickneſſe he hath troubled bene of late,
And with my marow thinketh to reſtore his former ſtate.
(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore ſeekes the bone,
Whiche Hunteſmen finde within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.
(It may be) that he meanes my fleſhe for to preſent,
Vnto his Prince for delicates, ſuch may be his entent.
Yea more than this (may be), he thinkes ſuch nouriture,
Will ſtill prolong mens dayes on earth, ſince mine ſo long endure.
But oh miſchieuous man, although I thee outliue,
By due degrees of age vnſeene, whiche Nature doth me giue:
Muſt thou therefore procure my death? for to prolong
Thy lingryng life in luſtie wiſe? alas thou doeſt me wrong.
Muſt I with mine owne fleſhe, his hatefull fleſhe ſo feede,
Whiche me diſdaynes one bitte of graſſe, or corne in tyme of neede?
Alas (*Man*) do not ſo, ſome other beaſtes go kill,
Whiche worke thy harme by ſundrie meanes: and ſo content thy will.
Which yeelde thee no ſuch gaynes, (in lyfe) as I renew,
When from my head my ſtately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
But ſince thou arte vnkinde, vngracious and vniuſt,
Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, whiche are bothe good and iuſt:
That *Mars* may reygne with *Man*, that ſtryfe and cruell warre,
May ſet mans murdryng minde on worke, with many a bloudy Iarre.

That

That drummes with deadly dub, may counteruayle the blaſt,
Which they with hornes haue blowen ful lowde, to make my minde agaſt.
That ſhot as thicke as Hayle, may ſtande for Croſſebowe ſhootes,
That *Cuyſſes*, *Greues*, and ſuche may ſerue, in ſteade of Hunters bootes.
That gyrte with ſiege full ſure, they may theyr toyles repent,
That *Embuskadoes* ſtand for nettes, which they agaynſt me bent.
That when they ſee a ſpie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ringwalkes made, in herbor me to happe.
That when theyr buſie braynes, are exerciſed ſo,
Hartes may lie ſafe within theyr layre, and neuer feare theyr foe.
But if ſo chaunce there be, ſome daſtard dreadfull mome,
Whome Trumpettes cannot well entyſe, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killyng harmeleſſe Deare,
I craue of God that ſuch a ghoſte, and ſuch a fearefull pheare,
May ſee *Dyana nakt*: and ſhe (to venge hir ſkornes)
May ſoone tranſforme his harmefull head, into my harmeleſſe hornes:
Vntill his houndes may teare, that hart of his in twayne,
Which thus torments vs harmeleſſe *Harts*, and puttes our hartes to payne.

THus haue you an end of ſo much as I find meete to be tranſlated out of mine Author for the Hunting of an Harte: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for ſo much as I tranſlated, neyther takyng any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that whiche I haue plainely expreſſed, together with the reaſons that moued me therevnto. And that which I haue left out is nothing elſe but certayne vnſeemely verſes, which bycauſe they are more apt for laſciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongſt the noble termes of Venerie, I thought meete to leaue them at large, for ſuch as will reade them in French.

*An ende of the Huntyng and Termes which are vſed in hunting the Harte.*

Of

## Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44

ALthough mine Aucthor were a Frenchman, and in Fraunce the hunting of the Bucke is nothing ſo common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet ſomewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with ſome experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needeleſſe to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions, there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, ſince bothe kindes of Venerie are common inough in this our noble Countrie. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Harte, but that the Harte goeth ſooner to the Rut, and is ſooner in greace: for when a Hart hath bene .xiiii. dayes at Rut, then the Bucke doth but ſcarcely beginne: there is not ſo muche ſkill to be vſed in lodgyng of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Harte, nor needeth to vſe ſomuch drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle ſo farre aboute as a Harte, nor change layre ſo often: and yet we vſe here in England to lodge the Bucke as wee vſe to harbor the Harte, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Harte. He maketh his fewmiſhing in ſundrie maners and formes as the Harte dothe, according to the ſeazon of the feede that he findeth, but moſt commonly they are round: when they are hunted they flie into ſuch ſtrong couertes as they haue bene moſt accuſtomed vnto, and neuer flee ſo farre before the houndes, nor double, croſſe, nor vſe ſuche and ſo many ſubtile policies as an Harte doth. For he turneth backe vpon the houndes oftentimes, and eſcheweth the high wayes as muche as he may, eſpecially in the open playnes: he is ſometimes killed at Soyle as an Harte doth, and will beate a Brooke or Riuer, but not ſo craftely nor can ſo long endure therein, nor dare take ſuche great riuers and waters as the Harte will, he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baſer voyce ratlyng in the throte: the Harte and he loue not one another,

but

but do one of them eſchewe anothers layre: they are ſweeter of Sent vnto the houndes than the Harte or the Rowdeare, and yet ſome thinke that the Rowe is the ſweeteſt chaſe that is, but at leaſt theyr fleſh is more delicate: and therefore if a hounde haue once fedde thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chaſes. The venyſon of a Bucke is very dayntie, good meate, and is to be dreſſed (in manner) lyke to the venyſon of an Harte: but the Hartes fleſhe wilbe longer preſerued: the Bucke will hearde more than the Harte, and lieth in the dryeſt places: but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little from the moneth of May, vntill the end of Auguſt, or very neare, bycauſe the flie troubleth him: they loue the hilly places well, but they muſte haue dales and bottomes to feede in: wee hunte the Bucke euen as wee hunte the Harte: ſauyng that it is not needefull to lay ſo many relayes, nor to lay out ſo farre. Bycauſe he fleeth not ſo farre out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greateſt ſubtiltie that a hunteſman hath neede to beware of in huntyng the Bucke, is to keepe his houndes from huntyng counter or chaunge, bycauſe we haue plentie of Fallow deare, and they come oftener directly backe vpon the houndes than a redde deare doth: the breakyng vp and rewarde are all one with the breakyng vp and reward of an Harte.

## Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45

THe Rowe is a beaſt well knowen and eaſie to hunte, and yet fewe hunteſmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in October: and remayneth therein fiftene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntil the Rowdoe haue fawned. Then the Doe parteth from the Buck and fawneth as farre from him as ſhe can, for if he finde it, he will kill the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and feede, then the Doe returneth to the bucke and accompanieth with him againe louingly. Yea and they will make aſmuch haſte to returne togethers as may be, the cauſe whereof is y^t a Row doe doth moſt commonly fawne two at once: and they be commonly alſo bucke and Doe, ſo that being accuſtomed togethers in youth, they do

do loue to keepe company euer after. Some Row doe hath bin killed with fiue fawnes in hyr bodie at once, which is a ſtrange thing in ſo ſmal a beaſt. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Rowe, is called the firſt yeare a Kidde: the ſecond a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuſe: the fourth a Rowe bucke of the firſt head: and the fifth yeare a Rowebucke and no more. Aſſoone as a Rowebucke commeth from Rut he caſteth his hornes, and few of them after they be paſte two yeares olde, do fayle to mew at Alhollantide: their heades grow out againe very quickly for they fray them commonly in March: you may hunt him at all times alike, for his venyſon is neuer fat, nor neuer out of ſeaſon: they hide their heads in moſſe, when they haue caſt and mewed them: all the fauour that ſhoulde be ſhewed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, and vntil their fawnes be able to liue without them. They make maruelous good chaſe and ſtand vp long, and flee farre endwayes, and their fleſhe is good meate: you ſhall hardly know them eyther by their foote or fewmettes: they ſee not very perfectly, nor beare any great veniſon: that is to ſay, they be not very fat, vnleſſe it be inwards: their kidneyes will ſometimes be hidde with fat, and then are they in great pryde of greace. When they are hunted they turne much and come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and when they may no more endure, they flee to the water, and beate the water like an Harte, wherein they will hang by ſome bough all vnder the water but their very ſnowte, and wil neuer ſtirre vntill a man or a hounde come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the ſtrong thickets, and commonly in the higheſt groundes: ſometimes alſo in the playnes but that very ſeldome. The Rut of a Rowe deare is properly (amongſt hunters) called his turne, as to ſay the Rowe goeth in his *Tourne*. His croſſings and doublings before the houndes are called *Traſoings*. He is not called a greate Rowebucke, but a fayre Rowbucke: the heard of them is called a Beauie: if he haue Beauie greace vpon his tayle when you breake him vp, then is he veniſon: otherwiſe he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be dreſſed for your diſhe: the hounds muſte be rewarded with

with the bowels, the bloud, and the feete ſlit in ſunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a rewarde but a dole: of all other things neceſſarie to be vnderſtoode for the huntyng of a Rowdeare, I haue ſufficiently ſpoken in the hunting of an Harte, and the hunting of a Bucke.

## Of the Raynedeare. Chap. 46

THe Raynedeare is a beaſt like vnto an Harte, but great diuerſitie in their heades, for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlyers and much bigger and wyder in compaſſe: he beareth foure and twentie braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the Toppe like a Harte: and his antliers before are pawmed alſo: he flieth endwayes when he is hunted by reaſon of the great weight of his head: but when he hath ſtoode vp a great whyle and hath croſſed, doubled, and vſed all his pollicies, then he ſettes his backe and haunches agaynſt ſome Tree that no thing may aſſayle him but onely before, and holdes his head lowe to the grounde: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head couereth all his bodie. If any man come in to helpe the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Harte will ſtrike with his antlyer, he ſtriketh with his feete, but not ſo great a blowe, yet he wilbe ſure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to ſee bothe for hounde and greyhounde by reaſon of his great huge head, he is not much higher than a bucke, but he is greater and thicker: when he rayſeth vp his head, it is much wider and broder than his bodie is: he feedeth lyke a Hart, and maketh his fewmets, ſometimes round and ſometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with houndes, bowes, nettes, and other ſuch engines: he beareth fatter veniſon when he is in pryde of greace than any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Harte like a fallow Deare, and fawneth like as other deare fawne: he is ſeldome hunted at force, nor with houndes, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound and foreſtalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke and greateſt holdes if you can, for ſo ſhall you ſooneſt ouercome him by reaſon of his great

great head whiche combreth him. I will treate no more of him, bicauſe I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be ſome in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amiſſe thus to place him amongſt the beaſtes of Venerie, although he be not here in vſe.

## The hunting of the wild Goate. Chap. 47

THere are two ſortes of wilde Goates, the one are called euen ſo, wild Goates: and that other ſorte is called *Yſarus* or *Saris*. And although I haue not heard or redde that there be any of them in England, or at leaſt any that be hunted, yet bycauſe it may be well ynough that there are ſome in Wales or in other Mountaynes, I haue thought good to ſet downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I founde it in mine Auctthor, placing him amongſt the beaſts of Venerie, ſince it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his fleſhe is Veniſon. The wilde Goate is as bigge as an Harte, but he is not ſo long, nor ſo long legged, but they haue as much fleſhe as the Harte hath, they haue wreathes and wrinkles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for ſo many yeares old as he is, ſo many wreaths you ſhall finde about his horne: and as a Harte meweth and caſteth his head, ſo doth the wilde Goate mew his wreathes and renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the whiche is as bigge as a mans legge if he be an old Goate. They haue a great long beard, and are browniſh grey of colour like vnto a Wolf, and very ſhaggie, hauing a blacke liſt all alongſt the chyne of their backe, and downe to theyr bellie is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallowe: their feete are like the feete of a tame Goate: the print and tracke wherof is great broade and rounde, rather bigger than the Slot of an Harte: theyr bones be accordyng to the bigneſſe of a tame Goate, but ſomwhat greater: they are fawned in May, and fawne as a Hinde or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they ſuckle and bryng vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp hir kidde. Their feede is of corne and graſſe as other Deare feede: but they will eate Iuie, moſſe and ſuche like feede that

that is harde, better than any other Deare. In ſpring they make their fewmets rounde, but afterwardes they make them broder and flatte, as a Harte doth when he comes to good feede. There is iudgement to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flatte, euen as there is of an Harte: they go to Rut about Alhallantide, and abide therin a moneth: when their Rut is paſt they put themſelues in heards and come downe from the mountaynes and rockes, where they abide al the Sommer: and that aſwel to eſchew the Snow, as alſo bicauſe they find no foode on the mountaynes any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the playnes, but keepe about the foote of the mountaynes, and there ſeeke foode vntil it be towards Eaſter: then they returne to the mountaines, and euery one of them takes him to his holde or ſtrongeſt couert vpon the rockes and cragges, euen as the Hartes keepe the thickes. Then the he Goates part from the female (which are called *Geats*, and the buckes *Goates*) and the Geats drawe neare to ſome little brooke or water to fawne, and to abide there al the ſommer. When the Goates be ſo parted from the Geats, attending vntill the time of their Rut returne, they runne vpon either man or beaſts whiche paſſe by them, and fight one with another as Hartes do, but not altogether a like: for theſe make an vnpleaſant noyſe, and they hurt ſore with their blowes, not with the endes of their hornes, but with the middeſt and Butte of their head: in ſuch ſorte that they do oftentimes breake a mans legge or his arme at a blowe: and though he woundeth not with his blowe, yet if he beare a man agaynſt a tree or a banke, he will ſurely kill him: and ſuche force hath he alſo in the chyne of his backe, that though a man (how ſtrong ſoeuer he be) ſhould ſtrike him with a barre of yron ouerthwarte the reynes, he will go on and neuer ſhrinke at it. When he goeth to Rut, his throte and necke is maruelous great: he hath ſuch a propertie that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurte thereby: and he goeth as ſurely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horſe will go in an high way. They clime maruelouſly for theyr feede, and ſometimes they fal, then can they not hold with their feete, but thruſt out their heads againſt the rockes and hang by their hornes vntill they haue recouered

couered themſelues vp againe. That kinde of them which is called *Yſarus* or *Saris*, is of like proportion to this which I haue already deſcribed, and is not much bigger than the tame Goate. His nature and properties are (in maner) all one with the wilde Goate. Sometimes he would ſkrat his thyghes with his foote, and thruſteth his hoofes in ſo farre, that he cannot draw them backe againe, but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hoofes of his feete are crooked, and he thruſteth them farre into the ſkinne, and then they will not come out agayne. When they come from their ſeede, they go to the rockes and lie vpon the hardeſt places that they can finde. The Gawle both of this ſorte and that other, is very good for ſinewes that be ſhrunke vp, when they are great and old, they are but too too fat venyſon, eſpecially within the bodie. The Geates haue hornes like the Goates in all reſpectes, but not ſo great: bothe ſortes of them haue their ſeason and greace time, like vnto the Hart goyng to Rut at Alhallantide: then you may hunte them vntill theyr Rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpon nothing but Pynes and Fyrretrees, or ſuch other woodes as are alwayes greene, howe little nouriture ſoeuer they yeelde. Their leather is warme when it is curried in ſeaſon, for neyther cold nor rayne will pearce it, if the hearie ſide be outwards: their fleſhe is not very holeſome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heate that is in it: neuertheleſſe when they are in ſeaſon, the veniſon of them is reaſonable delicate to eate.

## How to hunte the wilde Goates. Chap. 48

THe beſt time to hunt the wilde Goate, is at Alhallontide, and the hunteſman muſte lie by night in the high mountaynes in ſome ſhepeheardes cabane, or ſuch cottage: and it were good that he lay ſo ſeuen or eight dayes before he meane to hunte, to ſee the aduantages of the coaſtes, the Rockes, and places where the goates do lie, and all ſuch other circumſtances: and let him ſet nettes and toyles, or foreſtallings, towards the riuers and bottomes, euen as he would do for an Harte: for he may not looke y^t his houndes will folow y^e Goate downe euery place of y^e mountaines, if he haue not hewers

nor

nor Hunteſmen ynow to ſet rounde aboute: then let him place his companions on the toppes of the Rockes, that they may throw downe ſtones, and ſhoote with Croſſebowes at the Goates: a Hunteſman ſhall ſeeke them and draw after them with his bloud-hounde, euen as he doth after an Harte, and then caſt off foure or fiue couple of houndes to maynteyne the crie, and ſhall make three or foure relayes to refreſh thoſe houndes which are firſt caſt off: for when his houndes haue once or twice climed vp the Mountaynes and cliffes, they wil be so hote and ſo ſore ſpent, that they can hunte no longer; then the Goate goeth downe to the ſmall brookes or waters in the bottomes, and therfore at ſuch places it ſhalbe beſt ſetting of relayes, and let the relayes neuer tarie vntill the houndes come in, whiche were firſt caſt off, for it wilbe long ſometimes before they come in: and yet there are ſome luſtie yong houndes which will neuer giue ouer a Goate nor ſuffer him to take Soyle. This chaſe requireth no great Arte nor following, neyther can a man follow on foote nor on horſebacke. The beſt help is in the Relayes which ſhalbe ſet in the bottoms, and for the reward, it may be done at pleaſure and deuiſe of the Hunteſman, alwayes prouided that he rewarde not the houndes with the beſt morſelles.

## Of the wilde Bore, his properties, and the maner of hunting at him. Chap. 49

HAuing deſcribed the hunting of an Harte, and al other deare according to my ſimple ſkill, I haue thought good to ſet downe here a little treatyſe of the huntyng at the wilde Bore, and of his properties, although he ought not to be coumpted amongſt the Beaſts of Venerie which are chaſable with houndes, for he is the proper pray of a Maſtif and ſuch like dogges, for aſmuch as he is a heauie beaſt, and of greate force, truſting and affying himſelf in his Tuſkes and his ſtrength, and therefore will not ſo lightly flee nor make chaſe before houndes, ſo that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know y^e^ goodneſſe or ſwiftneſſe of them, and

*Yet our Tryſtram reckeneth the Bore for one of the foure beaſts of Venerie.*

and therewithall to confeſſe a truth, I thinke it greate pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at ſuch chaſes: and that for ſuch reaſons and conſiderations as followe.

Firſt he is the only beaſt which can diſpatch a hounde at one blow, for though other beaſtes do bite, ſnatch, teare, or rende your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Bore do once ſtrike your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you ſhall hardly ſee him eſcape: and therewithall this ſubtiltie he hath, that if he be runne with a good kenell of houndes, which he perceyueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the ſtrongeſt thicket that he can finde, to the ende he may kill them at leyſure one after another, the whiche I haue ſeene by experience oftentimes. And amongſt others I ſawe once a Bore chaſed and hunted with fiftie good houndes at the leaſt, and when he ſawe that they were all in full crie, and helde in rounde togethers, he turned heade vpon them, and thruſt amiddeſt the thickeſt of them. In ſuche ſorte that he ſlewe ſometimes ſixe or ſeuen (in manner) with twinklyng of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue ſounde and aliue to their Maſters houſes. Agayne if a kennell of houndes be once vſed to hunte a Bore, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleing chaſes agayne. For aſmuche as they are (by him) accuſtomed to hunte with more eaſe, and to find great Sent. For a Bore is a beaſt of a very hote Sent, and that is contrarie to light fleing chaſes, which are hunted with more payne to the hounde, and yet therewith do not leaue ſo greate Sent. And for theſe cauſes who ſo euer meaneth to haue good houndes for an Harte, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vſe them to hunte the Bore: but ſince men are of ſundrie opinions, and loue to hunte ſuche chaſes as lie moſte commodiouſly aboute their dwelling places, I will here deſcribe the propertie of the Bore, and howe they may hunte him. And the manner of killing him either with the ſworde or Boreſpeare, as you ſhall alſo ſee it ſet out in portrayture hereafter in his place.

Of

## Of the nature and ſubtiltie of the Bore. Chap. 50.

THe Bore is of this nature, that when his Dame dothe pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as euer he will haue whyles he liueth, neyther will their teeth any way multiplie or encreaſe but onely in greatneſſe and length. Amongſt the reſte they haue foure, whiche (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuſkes or Tuſches, whereof the two higheſt do not hurte when he ſtriketh, but ſerue onely to whet the other two loweſt: but with thoſe lower Tuſkes, they ſtryke maruelouſly and kill oftentymes: if a Bore happen to haue his eyes blemiſhed, or to hurte them daungerouſly, he will heale agayne very ſoone. A Bore may liue fiue and twentie, or thirtie yeares: it is eaſier to bryng them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other ſeaſon: and that is bycauſe they ſleepe ſoundlyer in thoſe two moneths than at any other tyme of the yeare: for aſmuch as they feede then vppon ſtrong hearbes and buddes of trees, which do ſo moiſten their braynes that they become very ſleepy. Againe the ſpring time reneweth their bloud, which maketh them ſleepe the more ſoundly. They go to Rut aboute the moneth of December, and their great heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become colde agayne and couet not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be Ianuarie, then they withdraw themſelues vnto their holdes, wherein they keepe cloſe ſometimes three or foure dayes together and neuer come out, eſpecially when they haue founde the Fearne, and do finde ſweeteneſſe in the roote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forreſtes or thicke couerts to ſeeke feeding: eſpecially in time of the vintage in ſuche Countries as wine is made: and whereſoeuer they become when day appeareth, there will they abyde without reſpect of the place. It ſuffiſeth if they finde but ſome tuffte of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne:

they

they harken earneſtly and will heare a man very farre off, eſpecially when they be vnder the winde, but if they be vp the winde, heare not greatly. They lyue and feede vpon all kinde of Corne and Frutes, as Apples, Peares, Plummes, Akehornes, Cheſtnuttes, Beechmaſte, and ſuche lyke, and of all ſortes of rootes alſo, unleſſe it be Rapes and Nauie rootes. Alſo in Apryll and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Cheſtnut trees, and all other ſweete buddes that they can finde, eſpecially vpon the buddes of broome and Iuniper, they will feede on no carion vnleſſe it be of a deade Horſe: they neuer become fowle or meſled (as wee terme it) lyke vnto our tame Swyne. When they are in the mariſhes, they feede and lyue vppon water Creſſeys, wilde Garlyke, and ſuche hearbes as they can finde. Beyng neare to the Sea coaſte, they will feede vppon all kinde of ſhelfiſhes, as Cockles, Muſkles, Oyſters, and ſuche lyke. Their ſeaſon beginneth in the middeſt of September, and endeth aboute the beginnyng of December when they go to the Rutte: commonly a Bore wyll abyde the baye before he go out of his denne, and they lie moſte commonly in the ſtrongeſt holdes of Thornes, and thicke Buſhes: and when they are hunted they ſticke alſo in the ſtrongeſt couertes, and will ſeldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chaunce that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reſte will followe the ſame way. The Bore dothe ſooner forſake the hollow Forreſtes to ſeeke ſtrong couerts, than the Harte dothe: therevpon it hath bene ſpoken in Prouerbe, that a Bore is but a geſt: and if a Bore be in a thicke or ſtrong couert, beyng come thyther from a hollow woode or Forreſt, then if you hunte him, he will not fayle to go backe by the ſame way that he came thether: and when ſoeuer they are once reared, they flee continually and neuer ſtay vntill they come to the place where they were farrowed and brought vp, for there they thinke themſelues in ſafegarde. This haue I seene by experience by a Bore, whiche hath come from his accuſtomed denne to ſeeke feede, and beyng hunted he went immediately and directly backe

 againe

agayne the ſame way that he came vnto a Foreſt which was ſeuen Frenche leagues from the place where he was reared: and all the way I might finde the olde tracke of his feete whiche he made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chaunce to bee hunted in a Foreſt or holde where he was bredde, then he will hardly parte out of it for any force. Sometimes he will ſeeme to take head as though he would go out, and will drawe to the outſides of the woode: but there he will ſtande and harken on euery ſide: and if he heare the houndes folow him or any noyſe, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the houndes or Hunteſmen can make, he will not be driuen that way agayne vntill it be night: but beyng once broken out of a Foreſt, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his waye neyther with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowyng, nor any thing. A Bore will not crie when you kill him: eſpecially a great Bore: but the Sowes and yong Swine will crie ſometimes: in fleyng before the houndes, he neyther doubleth nor croſſeth, nor vſeth ſuche ſubtilties nor pollicies, as other chaſes do, for he is heauie and ſlowe, and therefore the houndes are ſtill in with him. I finde written in an auncient Aucthor, that a man may knowe the age of a Bore by his legge, on the whiche there be many little pleytes or wrincles: and ſo many of thoſe wryncles as he hath, ſo many yeares olde he is. But for mine owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuſkes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrowe but one litter in a yeare: a Bore is moſte fierce and hardie, and will ſooneſt runne vppon a man to ſtryke at him, when he feedeth vppon Fearne, and Bechemaſte, muche ſooner than when they feede vpon Acornes or ſome other maſte. A yong Bore when he is but three yeares olde, ſhoulde not be Hunted at force, for he is light and will ſtand vp longer before your houndes, than a yong Deare woulde do when he is firſte an Harte of tenne.

(·.·)

Of

## Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51

ALthough in rehearſall of the hunting of an Harte, I haue ſomewhat touched and rehearſed alſo the termes of Venerie, which are to be vſed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good heere to write them more at large, for the better vnderſtanding of all ſuch as loue hunting.

Firſt if a man ſhould be demaunded by an olde hunteſman, what he would call a young Bore when he commeth into the thirde yeare of his age, he ſhall ſay that he is a yong Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be three yeares at the leaſt. The nexte yeare he ſhall call him a Bore. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Synguler in *Tryſtrams* precepts. And ſo forewardes, euen as you ſay an Harte of tenne chaſeable or to be runne: you maye likewiſe ſay a Bore of foure yeares olde without refuſe. If you would name a great olde ſwyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which lefte the Sounder foure or fiue yeares ſince: or a ſwyne Royall. In making of a report, if you be demaunded where the Bore hath bene to feede the night before, you may anſwere he fed in the fieldes or in the meades, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne cloſe, then ſhall you ſay that he hath bene rowting or worming in ſuche a fielde or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue bene by night in ſome Parke, or in ſome tuft of Fearne, then ſhall you ſay, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hathe broken into the Parke; for you muſt vnderſtande, that what ſo euer he feede on (but fearne and rootes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rootes, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as ſome call it) worming: bycauſe when he doth but a little turne vp the grounde with his noſe, he ſeeketh for wormes. So may you ſay that he hath bene mowſing, when he hath broken into any Barne, or Grayner of a Farme to ſeeke corne, or Akornes, Peaſe, or ſuch like. And when he feedeth in a

cloſe and rowteth not, then ſhall you ſay he graſeth: theſe termes you maye vſe in making report of a Bore.

## The iudgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and firſt by the foote. Chap. 52

COmmonly a man maye knowe an olde Bore or a great ſwyne, by the foote where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes rounde and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worne and blunt, without cutting or paring the grounde, ſo much as a younger ſwyne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) ſhould be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and ſtayeth him all the waye when he goeth vpon harde ground: his footing behynde ſhould be troden ſidewardes, and more outwardes than his forefeete, to ſhewe the thicknesse betweene his thyghes. The pleytes or wrincles which are betweene his heele and dewclawes, ſhould leaue print or forme on the ground, ſhewing the ſtifneſſe and thickneſſe of his haire: his ſteppes great and long, the treading of his foote ſhould be deepe and great, to ſhewe the weightineſſe of his body.

## The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53

WHen a Bore rowteth in a hedge, for a roote (which ſome cal the Parke) then may you perceiue the greatneſſe and length of his head, by the depthe and largeneſſe of his rowting. So may you alſo knowe in ſoft places where he wormeth, or in ſuch other places.

## The iudgement by the ſoyle. Chap. 54

WHen he ſoyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it eaſie to know his gretneſſe, by the length and largeneſſe of the ſoyle. Or elſe at his departure from the ſoyl, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into ſome thicke, by the leaues and braunches which he ſhall touch: for he goeth out of the ſoyle all myerie

myerie and dyrtie, the which will leaue markes vpon the leaues and branches, of his heigth, thickneſſe, &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the ſoyle, he will rub him againſt a tree, by the which you may ſee his heigth: and alſo he will commonly giue two or three blowes with his tuſkes vpon the tree, as it were the ſtabs of a dagger, whereby the hunteſman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heigth, as alſo of the greatneſſe of his tuſkes. You may knowe and iudge alſo by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at pryme of his greace, wil make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his leſſes (which is his ordure) and by the greatneſſe and length thereof you maye iudge the Bore. Theſe leſſes ſhal neuer be brought to an aſſembly, but let the huntſman content himſelfe with the ſight of them in places where he findeth them.

## The difference betwene wilde Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55

THe difference betwene wylde ſwyne and our hogs is great, and that in ſundry reſpects. Firſt they are commonly blacke, or griſled and ſtreaked with blacke: whereas oures are whyte, ſanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wylde ſwyne in their gate, doe alwayes ſet the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and ſtay them ſelues more vpon the toe than vpon the heele, ſhutting their clawes before cloſe: and commonly they ſtrike their gardes (which are their dewclawes) vpon the grounde, the which ſway outwards: and the ſides of their hoofs do cut and pare the ground, the which our ſwyne do not, for they ſpreade and open their foreclawes, leauing ground betwene them: and they be commonly round and worne, leaning and ſtaying more vpon the heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they ſet not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gards fall ſtraight vpon the ground and neuer ſhoyle or leane outwards: and they do beate down and ſoyle y^e^ ground, and cut it not. Alſo the ſoale of their feete is fleſhy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wilde ſwine do. There is likewiſe great difference in their rowtings: for a wild ſwine doth rowt deeper, bicauſe his ſnowt is longer: and when they

they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting and worming all alongſt by ſome balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame ſwyne rowte heere and there all about the fielde, and neuer followe their rowting as the wylde ſwyne do. Likewiſe you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde ſwyne beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame ſwyne feede ſcattering here and there.

## The difference betweene the male, and the female. Chap. 56

ALthough ſome hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong ſwyne that yet do keepe the ſounder: Yet haue I obſerued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may knowe the male from the female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare olde following the dammes, whereof I will ſhewe myne opinion in this ſort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly ſcatter further abroade than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the grounde tenne or twelue paces further of from their dammes than the females do, and that (thinke I) is bycauſe they are hardier than the females are, for they followe the damme as cloſe as they can, and dare not ſcatter abroade as the males do. You may iudge them alſo by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they ſet the tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer ſide of the print of the forefoote, by reaſon of the thickneſſe that he beares betwene the thyghes more than the female, for the female is leaner betwene the legges, and goeth cloſer in hir gate. You may alſo knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them commonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, whiche beareth them high, ſhort, and looſe, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore ſhe ſtriketh not hir gardes on the grounde ſo often as the male doth, yea though ſhe doe, the print of them is but ſmall and

and ſleight, and ſpoyleth not outwards like the male. Alſo commonly the female hath not ſo great an heele as the male, and hath hir clawes longer and ſharper before, and openyng wyder than the male. Alſo the ſoales of hir hinder feete, are leſſer and ſtraighter than the males be.

## Howe to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57

YOu ſhall not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of three yeares at force. For he will ſtand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But when he is in his fourth yeare, then maye you hunt him at force, euen as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he will ſtande vp rather longer. Wherfore if a huntſman do goe to reare a Bore of foure yeares olde, he ſhall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly theſe Bores which tarie till it be day light before they go into their couches or dennes, following their pathes or ways long time, eſpecially where they find ferne or bechemaſt, whervpon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs, and verie hardy. The huntſman ſhall not neede to be afrayde to come ouer neare vnto ſuch a Bore for rearing of him, for he will not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which ſoyleth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, and now there, neuer ſtaying long vpon one place, then is it a token that he hath bene ſcarred, and withdraweth himſelf to ſome reſting place at al aduentures. And ſuch bores moſt commonly come to their dens, couches, or holds, two or three houres before day. Then let the huntſman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once finde him in the winde, or haue the wynde of his hounde, they will be gone, and he ſhall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abyde in his denne, couche, or fort, then maketh he ſome doubling, or croſſing at the entrie thereof vppon ſome highe way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his couche or denne: and by ſuch meanes a huntſman being earely in the woods, may iudge the ſubtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that which

which he ſhall perceiue, he maye prepare to hunt with houndes which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Bore, and one that hath lyne long at reſt, he ſhall do well to hunte him with houndes that will ſticke to him: and let the huntſmen on horſe-backe be euer amongeſt them, charging the Bore, and forcing him as muche as they maye to diſcourage him: for if you hunte ſuche a Bore with foure or fyue couple of houndes, he will make ſmall account of them, and when they haue a little chafed nim, he will take courage, and keepe them ſtyll at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he ſeeth before him: but if he perceiue him ſelfe charged and hard layd vnto with houndes and huntſmen, then he will become aſtonyed, and loſe courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to ſeeke the cuntrey abroad. You muſt ſet Relayes alſo, but that muſte be of the ſtaunche ſt and beſt olde houndes of the kennell: for if you ſhoulde make your Relayes with young houndes, and ſuche as are ſwyfte and raſhe, then when a Bore is any thing before the reſt of the houndes in chace, he might eaſily kyll them in their furie, at their firſt comming in to him. But if he be a Bore whiche is accuſtomed to flee endwayes before the houndes, and to take the champayne countrey, then you ſhall caſt of but foure or fyue couple of houndes at the firſt, and ſet all the reſt at Relayes, about the entrie of the fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For ſuche a Bore will ſildome keepe houndes at a Baye, vn'eſſe he be forced: and if he do ſtande at Baye, the hunteſmen muſt ryde in vnto him as ſecretely as they can without muche noyſe, and when they be neare him, let them caſt rounde about the place where he ſtandeth, and runne vpon him all at once, and it ſhall be harde if they giue him not one ſkotch with a ſworde, or ſome wounde with a Boreſpeare: and let them not ſtryke lowe, for then they ſhall commonly hit him on the ſnoute, bycauſe he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Tuſkes or there aboutes. But let them lift vp their handes hygh, and ſtryke right downe: and let them beware that they ſtryke not towardes their horſes, but that other waye: For on that ſide that a Bore feeleth him ſelfe hurte, he turneth heade ſtrayght wayes, whereby he might the ſooner hurt or kyll their

their horſes, if they ſtroke towardes them. And if they be in the playne, then let caſt a cloake about their horſes, and they maye the better ryde about the Bore, and ſtryke at hym as they paſſe: but ſtaye not long in a place. It is a certayne thing experimented and founde true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your houndes neckes, a Bore will not ſo ſoone ſtryke at them, but flee endwayes before them, and ſildome ſtand at Bay.

*An end of the Hunting of the Bore.*

## Of the hunting of an Hare

I am an Hare, a beaſt of little ſtrength,
Yet making ſport, of loue and gentle geſtes,

For

For running ſwift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, aboue all other beaſtes.

## Of the properties of the Hare, and howe to knowe the male, from the female. Chap. 58

I Wil begin with the vertues and properties of an Hare, the which be verie great and many, hauing conſideration to the greatneſſe and littleneſſe of hir. Firſt the bloud of an Hare, is a ſore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any ytching place, or a ringworme, it will drie it vp and heale it. The Hare hath a litle bone in a ioynt of hir hinder legge called the ſtyfling bone, whiche is verie good for the Collike and the Crampe. Hir ſkynne burnt to pouder, is a ſoueraine medicine to ſtenche bloud. The Hare firſt taught vs the vſe of the hearbe called wilde Succorye, which is verie excellent for thoſe whiche are diſpoſed to be melancholike: ſhe hir ſelfe is one of the moſte melancholike beaſtes that is: and to heale hir own infirmities, ſhe goeth commonly to ſit vnder that hearbe: wherevpon it hath bene called in times paſt *Palatius leporis*, that is to ſay, *Hares pallayſe*. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from .xxiiii. houres, to .xxiiii. houres. When ſhe goeth to hir forme, ſhe will not let the dewe or wet touch hir as neare as ſhee can, but followeth the hyghe wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the highe ſtalkes as ſhe goeth with hir teeth. And bycauſe ſome Hares by haunting the lowe watrie places, do become foule and meſled, ſuch Hares doe neuer follow y^e^ hard ways, nor make ſuch pathes to their formes, but vſe all their ſubtleties and pollecies by the ſides of the Ryuers, brookes, and other waters. And you ſhall vnderſtand, that the females are not ſo commonly foule or meſled, as the males are, and therfore a hunteſman may iudge by the reliefe and feede of the Hare what ſhe is, and which way ſhe formeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in Ianuarie, Februarie, and Marche. Sometimes they ſeke the Bucke ſeuen or eight myles diſtant from the place where they vſe to ſyt, following the beaten high wayes, as

ſhall

be hereafter declared. A Bucke Hare wil abyde the hounds nearer him when he ſitteth, than the female will, bicauſe he feeleth him ſelfe quicker, and his body better diſpoſed and hardier. If when a Hare ryſeth out of the forme, ſhe ſet vp hir eares, and run not verie faſt at the firſte, and caſt vp hir Skut vpon hir backe, it is a token that it is an olde and craftie Hare. Although ſome ſay that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I founde the contrarie. For the male Hare or bucke maketh his croteys always ſmaller and dryer, and more ſharpned towards the end. The female maketh them greater and rounder, and not ſo dry. And the cauſe is, that the female relieueth not ſo farre out a nights, and is greater of bodye, which cauſeth hir to make the greater Croteys alſo. You ſhall knowe a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you ſhal find y^t^ he hath more beaten the hard high wayes, and feedeth further out into the playnes, and maketh his doublings and croſſings much wyder, and of greater compaſſe than the female doth. For ſhe will keepe cloſe by ſome couerts ſide, turning and winding in the buſhes like a Coney. And if ſhe goe to reliefe in the corne fields, ſhe wil not lightly croſſe ouer the furrowes, but foloweth them al along, and ſtayeth much vpon the thickeſt tufts of corne to feede: Neither is ſhe ſatiſfied by feeding hir bellye full, but ſhreds the corne, and ſcattreth it as ſhe goeth. Likewiſe you may knowe a Bucke at riſing out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you ſhall knowe him if you marke his ſhoulders well before he ryſe, for they are redder than a female Hares be, and will haue ſome loſe long haires growing on them. Againe, you may know him by his heade, the which is ſhorter and better truſſed than the females is. The hairs about his lips and cheeks, are longer, and commonly his eares ſhorter, greater, and more whitely. The female hath a long and leane head, hir eares long, the haire vpon y^e^ chine of hir backe, blackiſh greye. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, ſhe will vſe more croſſing, doubling, and turning before them, paſſing ſeuen or eight times one way, and neuer maketh out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if the

the houndes runne him, and that he haue once made a turne or two aboute his forme, then farewell houndes: for he will leade them ſometimes three or foure myles endwayes before he turne the head, and that lightly into ſome coaſt where he hath bene in times paſt, and from whence he hath bene chaſed and hunted. For an Hare wil goe ſeuen or eight myles endwayes at once and you may know when a Hare is ſo come from farre by this meanes.

When you ſee y^t your hounds find where an Hare hath paſt at relief, vpon y^e highwayes ſides, and hath much doubled and croſſed vpon drie places, and neuer much broken out nor relieued in the corne, it is a token that ſhe is but lately come into thoſe quarters: and then iscommonly ſhe wil ſtay vpon ſome high place, to looke about hir, and to chooſe out a place to forme in, and alſo y^e better to ſaue hirſelf, if ſhe perceiue either hounds or any thing els that followes or meetes hir. Or you may alſo know, bycauſe commonly Hares which ſtray ſo, doe make their forme cloſe, bycauſe they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds finde them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backe towardes their forme: bicauſe it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the countrey. But when they perceiue that the hounds holde in to them, then they returne by the ſame wayes that they came. By theſe tokens you may knowe an Hare that is a paſſenger, which may chance to leade your houndes a luſtie daunce after hir.

## Of the ſubtilties of an Hare, when ſhe is runne and hunted. Chap. 59

I Might well mainteine that of all chaſes, the Hare maketh greateſt paſtime and pleaſure, and ſheweth moſt cunning in hunting, and is meeteſt for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at moſt ſeaſons of the yeare, and that with ſmall charges. And againe, bicauſe their paſtime ſhall be alwayes in ſight, whereby they may iudge the goodneſſe of their houndes, without great paines or trauell. Alſo it is great pleaſure to beholde the ſubtiltie of the little poore beaſte, and what ſhift ſhe can make for hir ſelfe. Wherefore the huntſmen muſt be wary and wiſe to marke hir

hir ſubtilties, the which I haue practiſed much, and therefore I am the bolder to ſet downe in wryting ſuche experiences as I haue ſeene, knowne, and made. Firſt the hunteſman which ſhall be nexte the houndes, ſhall looke and marke many thinges when the Hare riſeth out of his forme. As firſt what weather it is. For if it be raynie weather, then the Hare will holde the high wayes more than at any other time. And if ſhe come to the ſide of any yong ſpring or groue, ſhe will not lightly goe in, but will conuey hir ſelfe, and ſquat vnder the ſide thereof, vntill the houndes haue ouerſhot hir: and then ſhe will returne the ſelfe ſame waye that ſhe came, vnto the place where ſhe was ſtart or put vppe, for ſhe will not willingly goe into any couert, bycauſe of the dewe and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In ſuche a caſe, the hunteſman ſhall doe well, to tarie and ſtaye an hundreth paces before he come to the woodes ſide, and then he ſhall ſee hir if ſhe come right backe as before ſayde. Then may he hallowe in his houndes and call them backe: for elſe it woulde be harde to make it out. When a Hare doth ſo as before ſayd, bycauſe an hound will ſcarcely beleeue that the Hare were gone directly backwardes, therefore the Hunteſman ſhall doe well to hallowe them in before they go any further: for elſe they will rather iudge it to be the counter as ſhe came firſt.

Nexte to this, a hunteſman muſt marke in what place the Hare ſitteth, and vpon what wynde ſhe made hir forme. For if ſhe forme eyther vpon the North wynde, or vpon the South winde, ſhe will not willingly runne into the winde, but will runne vpon a ſyde wynde, or elſe downe the wynde. Alſo if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that ſhe is foule and meſled. In hunting of ſuche an Hare, lette the hunteſmen take good heede all the daye vnto the Brookes ſides, for ſuche an Hare will make all hir croſſings, doublings, &c. vppon Brookes ſides and plaſhes. Agayne, a hunteſman muſte marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether ſhe be wonted to the place where ſhe ſat, or a paſſenger: The which he maye knowe by ſuche obſeruations as I haue before rehearſed: for doubtleſſe, a Hare whiche is bred and wonted to a certaine place,

and

and eſpecially a female Hare, (if a hunteſman doe marke the firſt waye that ſhe bendeth, or the firſte compaſſe that ſhe bendeth when ſhe parteth firſt from the forme) will all the daye long holde the ſame wayes, and caſt about the same coaſtes, and paſſe through the same muſes vntill hir death or eſcape: vnleſſe it be as I ſayde, ſome Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes runne him ſo harde, that he be enforced to make out endwayes before the houndes, and ſo to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the fyrſt they will doe (in manner) nothing elſe but turne, croſſe, and double, paſſing fyue or ſixe tymes one waye, and in one ſelfe ſame path. And you muſt vnderſtande, that if you leese an Hare at any time, let the hunteſmen yet remember and marke whiche pathes ſhe bette, and what way ſhe coaſted: for another time if you finde the ſame Hare, ſhe will doubtleſſe keepe the ſame places, and make the like doublings, croſſings, &c. And by that meanes you ſhall preuent hir ſubtletie, and much help the hounds in knowing which way ſhe will bend.

I haue ſeene a Hare ſo craftie, that as ſoone as ſhe heard the ſounde of an horne, ſhe woulde ryſe out of hir forme, yea, had ſhe beene formed a quarter of a myle dyſtant from the hunteſman that blewe, and woulde ſtreyght wayes goe ſwymme in ſome poole, and abyde in the middeſt thereof vpon ſome ruſhbed, before the houndes came at hir, or hunted hir at all. But at the laſt I diſcouered hir ſubtleties, for I went cloſe alongeſt by the poole, to ſee what might become of hir, and vncoupled my houndes there aboutes where I ſuſpected ſhe ſhould be: and as ſoone as euer ſhe hearde the horne, ſhe ſtarte, and leapt before my face into the poole, and ſwomme to another bed in the midſt thereof, and neyther with ſtone nor clodde that I coulde throwe at hir, woulde ſhe ryſe nor ſtyrre, vntyll I was fayne to ſtryppe off my clothes, and ſwymme to hir: yea, and ſhe taryed me almoſte, vntyll I layde my hande vppon hir, before ſhee woulde ſtyrre. But at the laſt, ſhe ſwomme out and came by the houndes, and ſtoode vppe afterwardes three houres before

before we coulde kill hir, ſwymming and vſing all hir croſſing and ſubtleties in the water. I haue alſo ſeene an Hare runne and ſtande vp two houres before a kennell of houndes, and then ſhe hath ſtarted and rayſed an other freſhe Hare out of hir forme, and ſet hir ſelfe downe therein. I haue ſeene other agayne, ſwymme ouer two or three waters, the least whereof hath beene foureſcore Taylers yardes ouer. I haue ſeene ſome agayne, whiche being runne well by the ſpace of two houres or more, hath crepte vnder the dore of a Sheepecote, and hyd hir ſelfe amongſt the sheepe. And I haue ſeene Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of ſheepe in the fielde when they were hunted, and woulde neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple vp my houndes, and folde vp the ſheepe, or ſometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare would forſake them, and I vncoupled my houndes at hir agayne and kylled hir.

I haue ſeene that woulde take the grounde like a Coney, (whiche is called goyng to the vault) when they haue beene hunted. I haue ſeene a Hare goe vp by one ſide of an hedge, and come downe by that other ſide, in ſuche ſort, that there was no more but the thickneſſe of the hedge betweene them. I haue ſeene an Hare being ſore runne, get vp vppon an olde wall ſixe foote heigth from the grounde, and ſquat or hyde hir ſelfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue ſeene ſome ſwymme ouer a brooke eyght yardes broade, more than twentie times within the length of an hundreth paces, and that in my ſighte. For theſe cauſes the hunteſman muſt be warye and circumſpect in hunting of the Hare. For a hounde whiche is a perfect good Haryer, may be bolde to hunte any chace: for the Hare is the verie proper beaſte to enter houndes well, and to make them tender noſed. But afterwardes when you woulde make your houndes to the Harte, they will quickly forſake the Hare, bycauſe the venyſon of an Harte is muche more delicate and deyntie than the Hares is: and houndes do muche more deſire it, bycauſe the Harte is also of greater ſent than the Hare. An Hare lyueth not aboue ſeuen yeares at the moſte, eſpecially the Bucke. They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke

and

and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer ſuffer any ſtrange Hare to ſyt by them, nor to abyde neare them, vnleſſe it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it beene an olde saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you ſhall haue, bycauſe when an Hare is killed, there will ſoone come other from ſome other quarter.

## Howe to enter yong hounds to the Hare. Chap. 60

FIrſt in hunting of the Hare, I woulde not haue you to haue aboue two or three hunteſmen at the moſte, whereof one ſhall take charge to rate and beate on ſuch hounds as bide plodding behinde: and the other ſhall make them ſeeke and caſt about. For if there be many hunteſmen, they ſhall foyle the traces and footing of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the varietie of their voyces) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh ſometimes ſo many doubles, croſſings, &c. that an hounde can not well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing elſe (in maner) but holde vp their heades, and looke to the hunteſmen for helpe and comfort. Then let the hunteſmen caſt about a compaſſe, where they came firſte at defaulte, and encourage them, the whiche he can not ſo well doe, if the other huntſmen haue beaten and foyled the trace with their feete, or the feete of their horſes. And he whiche hunteth formoſt ſhould carie with him a good bigge wallet of lynnen cloth full of deyntie morſels, to giue his houndes, to the ende that they may knowe him. For aboue all things it is meete, that an hound ſhould knowe his maiſter and hunteſman, his voyce, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallowe, they will ſooner come in to his voyce, than to an other mans, and will leaue all others to come vnto him: therefore he ſhoulde neuer hallowe them amyſſe, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his houndes come in to him, to make them goe into ſome groue or couert, let him hallowe thus, crying, *Heere haw, heere, haw, haw,*

And

And when the houndes are come in to him, let him ſeeke ſome fayre muse or gappe to paſſe in at, and there let him caſt a cruſte of breade, or ſomewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, *Couert, couert, kyke in kyke, &c.*

Here I will diſcouer vnto you two ſecretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong houndes to enter, he muſt marke well the countrey where he will make them their fyrſte quarrey, and whereof he will make it. For according to the places where they ſhall be entered at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you ſhall giue them, they will always afterwards proue. And therfore if at y^e^ firſt when you enter yong hounds, you accuſtome them to be vncoupled in the plaine champayne, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, and ſtarte hir, they will remember it all their life after. And then when ſo euer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great haſt to hunte there, but will ſeeke to hunte out into the playnes, and ſuche places as they haue beene accuſtomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen ſo will they beſt loue the couertes, if they be firſte entered there, and haue founde game therein. And therefore it is requiſite to enter your houndes in the countrey, where you meane to abyde and to hunt moſt commonly: for houndes once accuſtomed to a place or kynde of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwiſe. Another ſecrete is, that you neuer enter nor accuſtome your houndes at firſte to hunte in the mornings, bycauſe of the dewe and moyſture of the earth. For if you once enter and accuſtome them to hunt in the freſhe mornings, if afterwardes you bryng them on fielde in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or ſome dry wynd which hath drawne vp the moyſt dewe from the ground, they will neyther hunte, nor call on willingly, but will runne to ſeeke the ſhadowe, and there to reſt them and ſleepe. Therefore I holde it beſt to accuſtome your hounds to be entred and hunted withall, in the heighte and heate of the day, rather than in the mornyng. And the beſt ſeaſon to begynne to enter your yong hounds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heates are not vehement: and then also young

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are fooliſh, and are neither of force nor capacitie to vſe ſuch ſubtleties and pollicies, but hold on endways before the houndes moſt commonly: and do ſquat and ſtart againe oftentimes, the whiche doth muche encourage the hounds, and doth much better enter them, than if they should flee into another quarter far before them. True it is and a thing often proued, that an Hare hath greater ſent, and is more eagerly hunted by the houndes, when ſhe feedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet alſo you haue ſome Hares, which naturally giue ſome of them greater ſent than ſome others, and are much more eagerly hunted and chaſed by y^e^ hounds. As theſe great wood Hares, and ſuch as are foule and meſled and keepe neare to the waters. But the litle red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bigneſſe, is neither of ſo ſtrong a ſent nor yet are ſo eagerly hunted by the houndes as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon the ſmall branches of wilde time, or ſuch like herbes, are commonly very ſwift, and wil ſtand long vp before the hounds. So haue you ſome Hares more ſubtle and crafty, than ſome others are, eſpecially the females, for they double and turne ſhorter than the Bucks do, and that pleaſeth the hounds but a litle. For it is grieuous to hounds which are luſtie and eager, to turn ſo often bicauſe they like better a chaſe which fleeth before them endways, y^t^ they may run with al their force. And for ſuch Hares as double and croſſe ſo often, it is requisite at default to caſt the greater compaſſe about, when you beate to make it out. For ſo ſhal you find al hir ſubtleties, and yet need to ſticke vpon none of them, but only where ſhe went onwardes: for ſo doing, you ſhal abate the Hares force, and conſtrein hir to leaue doubling and croſſing. Some Hares will holde the high beaten wayes onely, where the houndes can haue no ſente, bycauſe there is neyther boughe, leafe, nor any moyſte place wherwith y^e^ Hare might leaue ſent of hir body. The which ſhe muſt needs leaue if it were in woodes, corne, high graſſe, or ſuch other moyſt and coole places. And therefore when a huntſman ſhall find ſuch an Hare, and ſhal ſee his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndes ſtill all alongſt the way, vntill he finde where the Hare hath broken from the way,

or

or vntill he finde ſome ſmall dale, or freſhe place by the waye where the houndes may finde ſent. And he himſelfe alſo muſte looke narowly vpon the grounde, as he goeth, if he can finde the footing of the Hare (which we call pricking) the whiche he ſhall eaſily know: for the faſhion of an Hares foote is ſharpe, and made like a kniues poynt, and hyr little nayles do alwayes faſten vpon the grounde, ſo that he ſhall ſee the prickes of them in any moyſt place, or where the grounde is ſofte: for an Hare when ſhe fleeth before the houndes, doth neuer open hyr foote nor nayles in ſunder, as ſtinkyng chaſes and vermine do, but keepeth hir foote alwayes cloſe lyke the poynt of a knife. So is there alſo certaine places and ſeaſons, in the whiche an hounde can haue no ſent of an Hare, as in the winter ſeaſon, in the playne champaigne countries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (hauing an hearie foote) when ſhe fleeth, the vppermoſt of the earth and grounde ſticketh vpon the ſole of hir foote, ſo that ſhe carieth it away with hyr, and that couereth and taketh away all the ſent from the houndes: and agayne in ſuche playnes there are commonly no braunches nor twigges which ſhe might touche with hyr body and ſo leaue ſent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hounde ſhall haue no ſent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reaſon of the vehement ſmell of the ſweete flowers and hearbes, which doth exceede the ſent of an Hare. Likewiſe you muſte take heede that you hunte not in a harde froſte, for ſo your houndes ſhall ſurbayte theyr feete and looſe their clawes, and yet at that ſeaſon an Hare runneth better than at any other, bicauſe y^e^ ſoale of hyr feete is hearie. You ſhall vſe in maner the ſame termes and wordes to encourage your hariers, that you vſe to encourage your Buckehoundes, and ſuche as you hunte any Deare withall: Sauing onely at the hallowe to an Hare you ſay, *Haw, Haw, Haw, here, Haw, here, &c.* Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you ſay when the hounds come in, *Thats he, Thats he, To him, to him, to him, &c.* Againe remember that when ſoeuer you entre your yong houndes, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greyhoundes, for if you accuſtome to courſe the Hare with your Greyhoundes

before the houndes, then when ſoeuer you ſhould hallowe, the houndes would do nothing but lifte vp their heades, and looke alwayes to ſee the Hare before the Greyhoundes, and will neuer put noſe to the grounde, nor beate for it, nor hunte. But your beſt entryng of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old ſteynche houndes, whiche may beſt learne to caſt for it at a doublyng or default.

## At what time of the yeare it is beſt hunting of the Hare, and how to ſeeke hir, ſtarte hir, and chace hir. Chap. 61

THe beſt ſeaſon to hunte the Hare with houndes, is to beginne in the middeſt of September, and to leaue at midde Apryll: and that, bycauſe of the flowers and vehement heates whiche beginne after Apryll, and take away the ſente of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Hunteſman ſhall beginne to gyue rewards vnto his Haryers, and to renew their huntyng of that chace. For (as I haue ſayde) at that tyme, Hares be yong and feeble, and as the ſeaſon paſſeth, ſo theyr force encreaſeth: euen ſo your houndes the more that they hunte, and the more quareys that they haue, the better, ſtronger, and perfecter they become. And agayne when the winter approcheth, the moyſtneſſe and cooleneſſe of the earth encreaſeth, the which houndes do delight in rather than in great heate. When your houndes are twoo yeares olde and vpwardes, you may hunte with them thryce in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lorde or Gentleman will go on huntyng, the hunteſman muſte regarde the tyme and place where he ſhall be, to the ende he may go ſeeke the Hare where moſte lykely huntyng is: as in the Paſtures, Meades, or Greene fieldes, and ſuche lyke: and there he ſhall vncouple his houndes: and if there be any hounde whiche light vppon the trayle of an Hare, where ſhee hath relieued that night, lette the Hunteſman ſtaye and be not ouer haſtie, vntill the houndes make it out of themſelues, and when he perceyueth that they beginne to drawe in together and

to

to call on freſhly, then lette him comforte them with woordes, and name that hounde whiche hunteth beſte, as to ſay: *Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke, &c.* It is moſte certayne that houndes will haue better ſente of an Hare when ſhee goeth towardes the reliefe, than when ſhee goeth towardes hyr Forme, yea although ſhee go ſooner to the one than to that other: and the reaſon is, that when a Hare is in the fielde and relieueth, ſhee coucheth lowe vppon the grounde with hyr bodie, and passeth oftentymes ouer one plotte of grounde to ſeeke good feede, whereby ſhee leaueth greate Sente of hyr vppon the graſſe or blades, and croteyeth alſo ſometimes: and therefore the houndes haue greater ſente of hir, than they haue when ſhe goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high graſſe at leaſt) to go to hir Forme: For when ſhe goeth to hir Forme, ſhe doth commonly beate the high wayes (as beforeſaid) doubling, croſſing, and leaping, as lightly as ſhe can. Therfore when a huntſman ſeeth his hounds croſſe where a Hare hath relieued, and that they begin alſo to make it on vnto hir going out towardes hir Forme, let him ſuffer his houndes to hunt fayre and ſoftly, and haſten them not ouermuch for ouerſhooting of it: and if his houndes fall at default, then is it a token that the Hare hath made ſome double or ſome croſſe, or that ſhe hath gone and come backe agayne by one ſelfe ſame way: then ſhall he crie, *Haw agayne, agayne here, Haw,* and ſhall not ſtyrre any furder forwardes, for if he come too neare the houndes, it woulde rather make them to ouerſhoote it: but let him ſo ſtay them and make them beate for it, comforting and chearyng them with wordes and with his voyce, and beholding how they hunte and beate for it. But if they cannot make it out vpon the high ways, then let him caſt rounde about in the freſheſt and greeneſt places, and ſuch as are moſt commodious for the houndes to take ſente vpon, for by that meanes at laſt he ſhall make it out whiche way the Hare is gone into ſome groue or ſpryng: and then his houndes may alſo beate the groues, and he himself muſt likewise beate the tuffts and buſhes with his hunting ſticke, to helpe the houndes to ſtarte hyr. And if he chaunce to finde an olde Forme, he muſte take ſome rewarde out of his wallet and caſte it in the ſayde olde forme,

forme, and call in the houndes into it, crying: *Here, Haw, here ſhe ſat, here ſhe ſat, To hyr agayne.* The Hunteſman ſhall do well also to haue a peece of the fatte of Bacon or ſuch like thing in his wallet, wherewith he may anoynt the end of his hunting ſtaffe, and then when ſoeuer he woulde poynt his houndes to a Muſe, or to any place, he ſhall neede to do no more but ſtryke on the grounde with the ende of his ſtaffe, and his houndes will go through the muſe, or come into any place where he ſhall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the hunteſman when he hath caſt aboute, do not finde that the Hare is gone out beyonde the compaſſe that he caſteth, then lette him call backe his houndes to the place where they firſt came at default, and let him conſider which way it ſeemeth that the Hare bent hyr head when ſhe came into that way or place, and if ſhe helde on head, then let him beate with his houndes ſtill onwardes on bothe ſides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes very farre, to double, croſſe and vſe pollicies, and will neuer ſteppe from the way in a myle together. And in ſuch places the houndes can haue no ſent, by reaſon of the duſte and other ſuche things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will ſquatte vpon the outſides of the wayes or very neare to them: and therefore let the hunteſman beate the ſides of the high wayes well. But if al these pollicies cannot helpe the houndes to make it out, then may the Hunteſman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backewardes vpon the houndes: and then let him take his compaſſe greater and beate backe with his houndes, and it ſhall hardly be poſſible but at the laſt he muſt make it out. And yet ſome Hares there be that will ſit vntill you treade vpon them before they will ryſe, and ſome wilbe taken in the Forme. Now although I haue ſo much ſpoken in prayſe of trayling of an Hare from the relief to the Forme, yet me thinks it is more payne than needeth, and leſſe pleaſure than might be deſired: bycauſe the houndes while they trayle, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it ſhould be much ſhorter and better paſtime to ſeeke and finde hyr as followeth.

When three good hunteſmen are met, and perceyue that theyr houndes

hounds do find where an Hare hath releued in ſome fayre cornefielde or paſture. Then muſt they conſider the ſeaſon of the yeare and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the Sommer, then a Hare will not ſit in the buſhes, bycauſe theſe Piſſemyers, Tikes, and ſometimes Snakes and Adders will driue them out: then they are conſtreyned to ſit in the cornefieldes, or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to ſit neare the townes ſides in ſome tuffte of brambles or thornes: eſpecially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly, for they feare both thoſe windes alſo exceedingly. Then according to the ſeaſon and place where the Hare ſhall wont to ſitte, they ſhall beate with their houndes to ſtarte hir at the firſt: and vſing that meanes, they ſhall finde more Hares, and haue ſhorter ſporte than in trayling after them as before ſayde: and they may ſo enter their hounds and accuſtome them, that aſſoone as they beginne to beate the buſſhes with theyr hunting ſtickes, the houndes will in and ſtriue who may firſt gette in, like Spaniels at retrife of a Partriche. And when the Hare is ſtarte and on foote, then let the hunteſman go where he ſawe hyr paſſe, and hallowe in all the houndes vntill they haue al vndertaken it, and go on with it in full crie: Then let him rechate to them with his horne, and comforte them euery way that he can beſt deuiſe: and when he perceyueth that they are in full crie, let him follow fayre and eaſily, not making ouer much haſte at firſte, nor making to much noyſe eyther with horne or voyce: for at the firſte the houndes will eaſily ouerſhoote a chaſe through too much heate: and therefore if the hunteſman ouerlay them, he ſhould but chaffe them more, which might cauſe them both to ouerſhoote it and to leeſe it. But when they haue run the ſpace of an houre, and that they are well in with it, and ſticke well vppon it, then may the hunteſman come in nearer to his houndes, bicauſe by that time their heate will be wel cooled and they wil hunte ſoberly. Aboue all things let him marke the firſt doublyng that the Hare maketh as I haue before ſayde, and thereby he may gouerne himſelf all the day: for all the reſt that ſhe will make will be lyke vnto it: and according to the pollicies that he ſhall ſee hir vſe, and the place

place where he hunteth, he muſte make his compaſſes greate or little, long or ſhorte, to helpe the defaults, alwayes ſeeking the moyſteſt and moſte commodious places for the houndes to ſente in. There are twoo manner of huntings at the Hare, for ſome follow and neuer hollowe before an Hare, nor after hyr, nor neuer helpe houndes at defaulte: and me thinkes that this is a noble kynde of huntyng, and doth beſte ſhewe and proue the goodneſſe of the houndes: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the firſt, and coaſt before hir to meete hyr, and there hallow amayne, and helpe the houndes also at defaults aſmuche as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this ſorte, they become ſo light of beliefe that many tymes they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallowe, and by that meanes the Hares can ſtande vp but a whyle before them. And ſurely he that woulde hunte to kill many Hares, ſhoulde do beſte to hunte this kynde of way: but to trie the good hunting of houndes, I do more prayſe that other way, whiche hunteth onely vpon the foote and ſente: but this latter way is ſpeedie, and beſte counteruayleth the subtilties of an Hare. I coulde haue ſtoode longer in deſcrybing the meanes howe to breathe and enter haryers. But bycauſe I haue both ſpoken ſufficiently in the hunting of an Harte, and alſo in theſe chapters before, whiche treate of the pollicies and ſubtilties that Hares vſe, whereby a hunteſman may finde precepts ſufficient to gouerne himſelfe, therefore I will nowe ſay no more of that poynt.

## Howe you ſhall rewarde your houndes when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and ſometimes the quarey, but our old Triſtram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 62

WHen your houndes haue killed the Hare, let the varlet of your kennell, cut downe ſome pretie bending wandes of an Haſell or ſome ſuch tree, and then let him take the Hare and lay hir in ſome fayre place vpon the graſſe: then let the hunteſman alight

alight from his horſe, and blowe the death to call in all the houndes: that done, the varlet of the kennell ſhal keepe off y^e houndes with thoſe little wandes, and let them all baye aboute him. The hunteſman ſhall blowe ſtill a good while, and afterwardes ſhall clappe and ſtroke his beſt houndes on the ſides, and ſhewe them the Hare, ſaying: *Dead boyes, dead:* Then lette him hulke hir (which is to open hir and take out hyr garbage) and afterwards ſtryp off hir ſkinne before the houndes, takyng away the Gall, the lightes, and the ſkinne, the whiche he ſhall hang up in ſome tree, where the houndes may not eate them, for they will make them ſicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and ſtripte out of hyr ſkinne, lette the Hunteſman take out of his wallet ſome bread, cheese, and other ſmall morſels, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moyſten them with hir bloud: then ſhall he cutte off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hounde whiche is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares heade by himſelfe for to encourage him the better. Then muſte the varlet of the kennell tye a corde to the forequarters of the Hare in fiue or ſixe places, that one dogge may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and ſo beguyle all his fellowes. Afterwardes let him hide it, and take his ſtaffe and go an hundreth paces from the reſt: in meane whyle the hunteſman ſhall powre out the rewarde of bread and cheeſe vpon the cleaneſt place of graſſe that he can finde, and ſhall yet keepe off the houndes with his hunting wande. This beyng done, he ſhal blow that all the houndes may come in together, and ſhal ſuffer them to eate this rewarde, clapping them vppon the ſides, comforting of them, and blowing with his horne. In meane while when they haue almoſt done, he ſhal make ſigne to the varlet of the kennell whiche ſhall hallow and blow for the houndes: then the hunteſman ſhall rate them and beate them to him, ſaying: ***Lyſt Hallow, Hike Hallow, hike.*** Then the varlet ſhall ſhew them the Hare holding it as high as he can, and holding his corde alwayes faſt by y^e end: and when all the houndes be about him, he ſhal caſt it amongſt them, and ſuffer them to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carie them to the water before he couple them vp agayne: or rather lette him carie

carie them home vncoupled, that they may ſkoure at large and ſkommer: for a hounde will be enclined to be ſickly when he hath eaten of a Hares fleſhe. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eaten the rewarde, to cloſe vp theyr ſtomacks withall, and leaſt they ſhould caſt it vp againe.

## The Hare, to the Hunter

ARe mindes of men, become ſo voyde of ſenſe,
That they can ioye to hurte a harmeleſſe thing?
A ſillie beaſt, whiche cannot make defence?
A wretche? a worme that can not bite, nor ſting?
If that be ſo, I thanke my Maker than,
For makyng me, a Beaſt and not a Man.

The

The Lyon lickes the ſores of wounded Sheepe,
He ſpares to pray, whiche yeeldes and craueth grace:
The dead mans corps hath made ſome Serpentes weepe,
Such rewth may ryſe in beaſts of bloudie race:
And yet can man, (whiche bragges aboue the reſt)
Vſe wracke for rewth? can murder like him beſt?

This ſong I ſing, in moane and mourneful notes,
(Which fayne would blaſe, the bloudie minde of Man)
Who not content with Hartes, Hindes, Buckes, Rowes, Gotes,
Bores, Beares, and all, that hunting conquere can,
Muſt yet ſeeke out, me ſilly harmeleſſe Hare,
To hunte with houndes, and courſe ſometimes with care.

The Harte doth hurte (I muſt a trueth confeſſe)
He ſpoyleth Corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe ſeeme leſſe,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Gote doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleaſant meades are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore Beaſt, whoſe feeding is not ſeene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleaſant plant:
Who ſtroye no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who ſpoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet purſewed with hounde, horse, might and mayne
By murdring men, vntill they haue me ſlayne.

*Sa how* ſayeth one, as ſoone as he me ſpies,
Another cries *Now*, *Now*, that ſees me ſtarte,
The houndes call on, with hydeous noyſe and cryes,
The ſpurgalde Iade muſt gallop out his parte:
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full ſhryll,
Do whoup and crie, me wretched Beaſt to kyll.

What

What meaneſt thou man, me ſo for to purſew?
For firſt my ſkinne is ſcarcely worth a placke,
My fleſhe is drie, and harde for to endew,
My greace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
My ſelfe, and all, that is within me founde,
Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, ſweete, nor ſounde.

So that thou ſheweſt thy vauntes to be but vayne,
That bragſt of witte, aboue all other beaſts,
And yet by me, thou neyther getteſt gayne
Nor findeſt foode, to ſerue thy gluttons feaſts:
Some ſporte perhaps: yet *Greuous is the glee*
*Which endes in Bloud*, that leſſon learne of me.

## Of the nature and propertie of the Conie. Chap. 63

THe Conie is a common beaſt and well knowen vnto all men. The Conie beareth hyr Rabettes .xxx. dayes, and then kindeleth, and then ſhe muſt be bucked againe, for els ſhe will eate vp hir Rabets. She wil haue fiue, ſixe, and ſeuen at a litter. He that would haue a warrayne well repleniſhed with Conies, ſhoulde hunt them and beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke with ſome Spanell or curre for the purpoſe: for otherwiſe they will ſtray and feede out into the woodes and cornefieldes neare adioyning, and you ſhall neuer make them come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opinion that they will follow a Hare to knot and engendre with hir: but for the reaſon before alledged, beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote maruelously, and by that meanes he heateth himſelfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards and lieth in a traunce as he were half dead: and then may a man eaſily take him. The fleſhe of a Conie is much better than the fleſhe of an Hare, for the Hares fleſh is much drier and more melancholike: ſo is the ſkinne of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as the Hares ſkin is little or nothing worth.

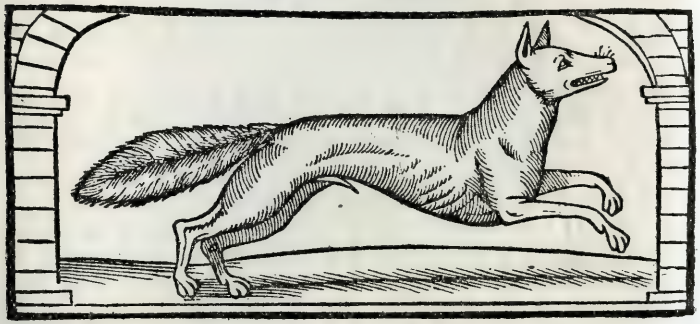
How

## How to hunte and take Conies. Chap. 64

HE that would take Conies muste hunte with two or three Spanels or curres made for the purpoſe, amongſt the hedges and buſhes where he knoweth that the Conies do lie: he may alſo haue ſmal Greyhoundes for the purpoſe to courſe at them: but in their default, the Spanels or curres will driue them into theyr Burrowes: then ſet purſenettes vpon al the holes, or as many of them as you can finde, and put in a Ferret cloſe muſſeled, and ſhe will make the Conies bolte out againe into your purſenets, and ſo you ſhal take them. Remember that your Ferret be cloſe muſled, for els ſhe will kill the Conie in the ground, and peraduenture will not come out againe of three or foure dayes after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes with the pouder of Orpyne and Brimſtone, and make a ſmother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and ſo you ſhall take them in your purſenets. Mine Aucthor telleth furthermore of making ſmal low hedgerowes al alongſt downe by y^e^ ſide of ſome hedge which is wel repleniſhed with Conies: and that the ſayde lowe hedges ſhould be made ouerthwart contrarie to the ſtanding of the quicke hedge: and that ſundrie holes ſhould be made in them, at the whiche he would ſet purſenets or other nettes, and ſo take the Conies, hunting them vp and downe with a Spaniell or curre. But he ſeemeth not to haue ſeene our Engliſh Warreyns, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are ſundry Lordes and Gentlemen in England, which haue their groundes ſo well repleniſhed, as they would cunne a man but ſmall thanks whiche ſhuld ſo ſmother theyr burrowes with Brimſtone or Orpin: for in deede that will marre a Burrow, and driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes: next with purſenets and Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret when they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, and after a maruelous faſhion. Of all theſe ſortes of taking Conies, together with the order to keepe a Warreyn from vermin, I wil hold no longer diſcourſe: for in deede it is ſomewhat beſides my purpoſe, ſince I accoumpt

accoumpte ferrettyng one of the coldeſt and vnpleaſanteſt chaces that can be followed. Yet thus muche I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Auctor: and bicause in deede it ſeemeth to be a kinde of Venerie, at the leaſt he that hath a good warreyne of Conies, a good Douehouſe, and good fiſhepondes, ſhall neede the leſſe to go into the Foreſt or Chaſe for Beefe or Bacon, for theſe three are good neighbours.

## Of the hunting of the Foxe and Badgerd. Chap. 65



NOw to ſpeake of Fox houndes and Terryers, and how you ſhould enter them to take the Foxe, the Badgerd, and ſuche like vermine: you muſte vnderſtand that there are ſundrie ſortes of Terriers, whereof wee hold opinion that one ſorte came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are ſhorte heared moſte commonly. Another ſorte there is which are ſhagged and ſtreight legged: thoſe with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, bycauſe they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with ſtreyght legges do ſerue for twoo purpoſes, for they wyll Hunte aboue the grounde aſwell as other houndes, and enter the earthe with more furie than the others: but they will not abide

abide ſo long, bycauſe they are too too eagre in fight, and therefore are conſtreyned to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of bothe ſortes. And bycauſe it is good paſtime, and braue fight, without great payne or trauayle to the hunteſman, therefore I haue thought good to ſet downe here ſome preceptes for the entryng of Terriers, and for the better fleſhyng and encouragyng of them.

You ſhall beginne to enter them aſſoone as they be eyght or tenne Moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you ſhall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you muſt take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them not at the firſte: nor that the Foxe or Badgerd do hurte them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth agayne. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terryer in an earth where there is an olde Foxe or Badgerd: But firſte lette them be well entred, and be a yeare olde full or more. You ſhall do well alſo to put in an olde Terryer before them whiche may abide and endure the furie of the Fox or Badgerd. You may enter them and fleſhe them ſundrie wayes. Firſt when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your olde Terryers and put them into the grounde: and when they beginne to baye, (whiche in the earth is called Yearnyng) you muſte holde your yong Terryers euery one of them at a ſundrie hole of ſome angle or mouth of the earth, that they may herken and heare theyr fellowes yearne. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerdes, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong Cubbes, take out then all your old Terryers, and couple them vp: then put in your yong Terryers and encourage them, crying, *To him, To him, To him:* and if they take any yong Cubbe, lette them take theyr pleaſure of him, and kill him within the grounde: and beware that the earth fall not downe vpon them and ſmoother them. That done, take all the reſt of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie theyr liuers and theyr bloud with cheeſe, and some of theyr owne greace, and thereof make your Terryers a rewarde, ſhewyng them alwayes the heads and ſkinnes to encourage them. When they haue bene rewarded

warded or rather before, waſhe them with Sope and warme water to get out the clay whiche ſhall be clodded in theyr heare: for els they will ſoone become mangie: and that would be harde to be cured. You may enter them alſo thus: you must take old Foxes and Badgerdes aliue with your olde Terryers and the helpe of ſuch clampes and holdfaſtes as you ſhall ſee here portrayed: Take them and cut away their nether Iawe wherein there wang teeth be ſet, and neuer touche the vpper Iawe, but let it ſtande to ſhewe the furie of the Beaſt, although it can do no hurte therwith: then make an earth in ſome of your cloſes, and make it large inough, bycauſe that the Terryers may fight and turne therein the better, and that they may go in twoo together: then couer the borowe or earth with bordes and turnes, and put the Foxe or Badgerd therein: then put in al your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearned ſufficiently, then beginne to digge with ſpades and mattockes to encorage them agaynſt ſuch tyme as you muſt vſe to digge ouer them: then take out the Foxe or Badgerde with the clampes or pinchers, killyng it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their ſight, and make them reward thereof. It ſhall be well to caſt them ſome bread or cheeſe vpon the vermin aſſoone as it is dead, for the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Iawe of the Foxe or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth that he bite not the Terryers, and it ſhall ſuffyze as well.

(·.·)

Of

## Of the nature and properties of a Foxe and a Badgerd. Chap. 66

AS you haue two kyndes or more of euery other chace by diuerſitie of names: ſo of theſe vermyne there are Foxes and theyr Cubbes, and Badgerdes and theyr Pigges: the female of a Foxe is called a Bitche, and he himſelfe a Doggefoxe: the Female of a Badgerde is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Borepygge of a Badgerde. Yet ſome will not allowe this difference: but I can prooue it by good reaſon and by the diuerſities of colour, nature, and proportion.

The Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and caſt their fyaunts: and they neuer do it vntill they haue made a hole in the earth with theyr ſnowte or with their foote: and then they fyaunt within it and hide it: this the Foxe cubbes do not. Alſo the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in ſande or light earth whiche is eaſie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sunne: for they ſleepe vnceſſantly, and are muche fatter than Foxcubbes be. As touchyng their heare, they haue a grey coate, and are ſomewhat whyter than the olde, waryng greyer and greyer the elder that they bee: ſome ſay that there is twoo ſortes of theſe yong Badgerdes (and I beleeue it) whereof that other ſorte goeth furder out for their pray than theſe do: and that they caſte their fyants longer ſomewhat lyke a Foxe, and keepe commonly in ſtrong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrowe deeper than theſe doo. But yet there be not ſo many chambers nor angles in their Burrowes as there are in theſe: for it were vnpoſſible for them to worke ſo well in Rockes or in harde earth, as thoſe others do in Sande. Theſe two ſundry ſortes do not keepe one another companie: neyther ſhall you lightly finde one of them where that other is. Terryers do feare the one more than the other, bycauſe they are muche curſter, and agayne they ſtinke muche worſe. For the better vnderſtandyng of the diuerſitie, let vs coyne a worde, and call the one Badgerdpigges, and the other Badgerdwhelpes, and ſay that the Badgerdwhelpes haue theyr noſe, their throte, and their eares yellowyſhe, lyke vnto a Marternes throte, and are muche blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Bothe ſortes liue vpon all fleſhe, and will hunte after carrion: they do greate hurte in Warreynes and Connigrees, eſpecially when they be full of little rabbets, for they make a hole right aboue the neaſt, and go ſtreyght to them: Whereas the Foxe followeth the holes mouthe vntill he come at the neaſt. I haue ſeene a Badgerde take a ſuckyng Pigge in my preſence, and caryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they deſire Hogges fleſhe more than any other: For if you trayne

*We thinke that the Foxe maketh a hole aboue as well. as a Badgerd*

a

a peece of Porke or Hogges fleſhe vppon their burrowe, they will ſure come out vnto it. They pray alſo vppon all Pullen, as Geeſe, Duckes, Hennes, and ſuche like. I can ſpeake by experience, for I haue brought vp ſome tame, vntill they were foure yeares olde, and being ſo brought vp, they are verie gentle, and will playe with yong whelpes, and neuer hurt them, and the reſt of the day that they neither feede nor playe, they beſtow in ſleeping. Thoſe which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and followe me like whelpes of houndes. They are verie chyll of colde, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe ſo neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete alſo many times, and then are they verie harde to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, breade, cheeſe, fruites, byrdes, or any thing that you will giue them. When it ſnoweth or is harde weather, then they come not out of their holes ſometimes in twoo or three dayes togethers, the which I haue obſerued at their holes mouth, when it hath ſnowed and lyen there ſo thicke, that they coulde not haue ſtyrred out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue ſeene that after three dayes they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to praye for meate. It is a pleaſure to beholde them when they gather ſtuffe for their neſt or for their couch, as ſtraw, leaues, moſſe, and ſuch other things: and with their forefeete and their heade, they will wrappe vp as muche together, as a man would carie vnder one arme, and will make ſhifte to get it into their holes and couches. This ſubtletie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terryers beginne to yearne them, and to lye at them, they will ſtoppe the hole betweene the Terryers and them, leaſt the Terryers ſhould followe them any further: and then if the Terryers baye ſtill, they will remoue their baggage with them, and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then ſome of them fall blind, and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badgers, the Sowes feede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger feedeth hir likewiſe. They dye alſo of certayne wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their ſkynne: euen as you ſee

that houndes haue the maunge and cankerwormes ſometimes. And therefore it is that I councelled to waſhe your Terryers, as ſoone as they came out of the earth. All theſe thinges I haue ſeene by experience: they are long liued, and harde to kyll. For I haue ſeene a well byting Greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his bellye, and yet the Badgerd hathe fought ſtill, and would not yeelde to death. True it is that they are verye tender vpon the ſnowt, and you can not giue them ſo little a blowe vpon the ſnowte with a ſticke, but that they wil dye immediately.

As touching Foxes, I account ſmall paſtime in hunting of them, eſpecially within the grounde. For as ſoone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne harde, and lye neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out ſtreight wayes, vnleſſe it be when the bytche hath young Cubbes: then they will not forſake their young ones to dye for it. They make their earthes and Burrowes as neare as they can, in grounde that is harde to dygge, as in galte, clay, and ſtonye grounde, or amongeſt the rootes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the whiche is verie ſtraight, and goeth verie farre in, before it come at their couche. But ſometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, whiche hath moe chambers, holes, and angles. When a good Terryer doth once reache a Foxe, they defende themſelues ſhrewdly, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, neyther is their byting ſo daungerous. If you take a bytche Foxe in the time that ſhe goeth on clycketing, and cut out hir gutte whiche holdeth hir ſpreame or nature, together with the kydneys whiche Gelders take awaye from a bytche whiche when they ſpaye hir, and then cut all into ſmall gobbets, and put them into a potte hote as they be, then take Goome of Maſticke and mingle it therewith, and couer the potte cloſe, it will keepe all the yeare, and will ſerue to make a trayne for a Foxe, when you would, on this wiſe: Take a ſkynne of Bacon, and lay it on a Grydyron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this ſawce that is within the pot, and make a trayn therewith, and you ſhall ſee that if there be a Foxe neare to any

place

place where the trayne is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the trayne, muſt rubbe the ſoales of his ſhoes with Cowes dung, leaſt the Foxe vent his footing. And thus you may trayne a Foxe to a ſtanding, and kyll him in an euening with a Croſſebowe.

It is alſo a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Terryer with Brymſtone, or with the oyle of *Cade*, and then put the Terryer into an earth where Foxes be, or Badgerdes, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or three months at leaſt.

## Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out of another Author. Chap. 67

IT ſhalbe needleſſe to ſpeake of his ſhape or proportion, ſince he is ſo common a beaſt. His conditions are in many reſpects like vnto ye Wolf. For firſt ye bitch Fox bringeth forth as many cubs at a lytter, as the ſhe Wolf doth, ſomtimes more, and ſomtimes leſſe, as the ſhe Wolf doth alſo. But indeed ſhe doth lytter them deepe vnder the ground, and ſo the Wolf doth not. She venometh with hir byting when ſhe is fault, as the Wolfe doth. The life of a Foxe and of a Wolf continue both like time. You ſhal hardly take

take a bytchfoxe when ſhe is bragged and with cubbe, for then ſhe lyeth cloſe about hir burrowe, and if ſhe heare neuer ſo little noyſe, ſhe whippeth in quickely before the houndes or any thing can come neare hir: ſhe is a falſe and craftie beaſte like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the Foxe is pleaſant, for he maketh an excellent crye, bycauſe his ſent is verie hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the houndes, but holdeth the ſtrongeſt couerts, and fleeth from the fielde, as a beaſt which truſteth not in his legges, nor yet in his ſtrength. And if the Foxe ſtande in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwayes he will as neare as he can keepe the couert: yea though he finde none other couert but a buſhe, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiueth that he maye no longer endure nor ſtande vp before the houndes, then will he take the earth, and will truſt to his Caſtles there, which he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken alſo, but then muſt it be digged, and that in a ſofte or light grounde. If Greyhoundes courſe hym, then his laſt remedie (if he be in the playne) is to bepyſſe or to beſhyte the Greyhounds, that they may giue him ouer for the ſtinke and filthineſſe thereof, yea, and Greyhoundes are more afrayde of a Foxe, than of a greater beaſt. For I haue ſeene Greyhounds which would runne hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuſe the wilde Bore, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would ſtreyne curteſie at a Foxe. When a bytche Foxe goeth on clycqueting, and ſeketh a dogge, ſhe cryeth with a hollowe voyce, like vnto the howling of a madde dogge: and likewiſe if ſhe myſſe any of hir cubbes, ſhe maketh y^t^ ſelf ſame noyſe: but when they are killed, they will neuer crye, but defend themſelues till the laſt gaſpe. A Foxe wil pray vpon any thing y^t^ he can ouercome, yea, were it a vermine, and will feede vpon all ſortes of caryon: but the meate which they moſte delight in, is poultrie, as Hennes, Capons, Geeſe, Duckes, ſmall birdes, or any thing that they finde. And in default thereof, gentle maſter Raynard will be content with butter, cheeſe, creame, flaunes, and cuſtardes. They do much hurt in Warrens and coney burrowes. And they kill Hares alſo by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Foxes do praye abroade in the woodes and fields, like vnto Wolues. And ſome there be which praye no where

where but in the Villages and countrey Townes: and therein they are ſo ſubtile and craftie, that neyther dog nor man can defende them. They lye lurking al day in ditches neare vnto houſes, to ſee howe dame Pertlot the huſbandmans henne doth, and to ſee hir chickens vertuouſly brought vp. The ſkynne of the Foxe is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not verie faire, and it ſtinketh alwayes, vnleſſe it be verie excedingly well dreſt. The greace and marrowe of a Foxe are verie good to rub ſynewes that are ſhronke. Of the reſt of his ſubtleties and properties I will ſpeake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with Houndes, Greyhoundes, Terryers, Nettes and ginnes. But if the Nettes and ginnes be not ſtrong, he will ſoone diſpatch them like a Wolfe.

## Of the nature of a Badger, out of the ſame Author. Chap. 68

THe Badgerd (ſayth he) maketh but ſlow ſpeede before the hounds, and cannot long ſtand vp. So that commonly ſhe fighteth it out at the Baye, or elſe taketh the earth, and there is killed with Terryers. For if you finde a Badgerde abroad, it ſhall not be from hir burrow lightly. A Badger prayeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and will feede vpon any caryon or fruit like vnto the Foxe. The Badgerd battles much with ſlepe, and is a verie fat beaſt. Once in a yeare they engender as the Fox, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the fox doth. Their biting is venemous, as the Foxes is, but they make better defence for themſelues, and fight more ſtoutly, and are much ſtronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the Foxes bloud is alſo. Some hold a blinde opinion, that if a yong childe ſhould weare his firſte ſhoes of a Badgerdes leather, he ſhould euer afterwards heale a horſe of the Farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The fleſh of a Badger is as much worth as that of a Foxe, which is to rewarde the hounds withall, and yet that but of y^e^ greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a Foxes fleſhe, but a Badgerdes is wallowiſh

wiſh ſweet and rammiſh. I my ſelfe haue eaten of it, and diſgeſted it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The ſkynne of a Badgerd, is not ſo good as the Foxes, for it ſerueth for no vſe, vnleſſe it be to make myttens, or to dreſſe horſcollers withall.

## The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the ſame Author. Chap. 69

HE that would hunte a Badgerde, muſt ſeeke the earthes and burrowes where they lie, and in a fayre mooneſhine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare winde, and ſtoppe all the holes but one or two, and in thoſe let him ſet ſacks or pokes faſtned with

ſome

ſome drawing ſtring which may ſhut him in as ſone as he ſtreineth the bag. Some vſe no more but to ſet an Hoope in y^e^ mouth of the ſacke or poke, and ſo put it into the hole: and aſſoone as the Badgerd is in the poke and ſtreyneth it, the poke ſlippeth off the hoope and followeth him into the earth, and ſo he lieth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and theſe men are of opinion, that aſſoone as y^e^ Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, hee will lie ſtill and wil not turne backe againe for any thing. The bagges or Sacks being thus ſet, let your Huntſman caſt off hys Houndes, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, whiche are moſt likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, hee will ſtraightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as beforeſayd. Euer remember that he which ſtandeth to watch the pokes, do ſtand cloſe and vpon a cleare wind, for elſe the Badgerd will ſoone find him and then wil forſake that earth to ſeeke ſome other, or elſe to eſcape ſome other way: but if y^e^ hounds chance to encounter him, or to vndertake y^e^ chace before he be gotten into his earth, or recouered neare vnto it, then wil he ſtand at bay like a Bore, and make you good paſtime.

## Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground out of the ſame Author. Chap. 70

HE that would hunt a Foxe aboue the ground, ſhall do well to beate with his houndes in the thickeſt queaches, and tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and in thicke hedgerowes and ſuch other places. For commonly a Foxe will lurke in ſuch, to pray or eſpie his aduantage vpon dame Pertelot, and ſuch other damſels that kepe in thoſe Courts, and to ſee yong pigges well ringled when they are yong, for feare least they ſhould learne to turne vp Gentlemens paſtures, and to marre their meadowes w^t^ rowting, for ſurely M. Raynerd is a very well diſpoſed man, and would be loth to ſee youth fal into ſuch follie in any common wealth where he may ſtrike a ſtroke. Alſo in y^e^ countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, and (as ſome hold opinion) will eate of y^e^ Grapes. Ones he lieth always in couert and obſcure places, like an honeſt plainmening creature, which careth not gretly for to come at y^e^ Court. Wel, the Huntſman which would haue good

good paſtime at this vermine, ſhall do well to ſtop vp his earthes if he can finde them: and let him ſtoppe them vp the night before he meaneth to hunte. About midnight when he may be ſure that the Foxe is gone abroade to ſeeke his praye, let the earthes then be ſtopped with boughes and earth well and ſtrongly rammed, that maſter Raynard get not in again ouer haſtely. Some vſe to ſet vp bleinchers, or ſewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white ſtickes a croſſe before the hole, and holde opinion, that when a Foxe eſpyeth thoſe ſtickes or ſewels, he will miſtruſt that it is ſome engin to take him, and will turne backe againe: but I thinke not that ſo ſure as to ſtoppe the earthes. If the huntſman know not where the earthes be, let him ſeeke them out two or three days before he meaneth to hunt, and ſtop them. But bicauſe ſomtimes a huntſman can not find al the blinde earthes y^t^ are in couerts and greate woods: then if a Foxe finde out ſome of them, and ſo beguile the hunteſman, he maye yet get him out eyther quicke or deade, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him ſet purſenets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the winde, euen as he would ſet for a Badgerd, and let him ſtop vp all the holes beſides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wynde as neare as he can. Then let him take a piece of parchment or leather, and laye it in the hole, laying fyre vpon it, and putting brymſtone, Myrre, and ſuch ſmothering greace vpon the fire: there withall let him ſtoppe vp the hole, and ſuffer the ſmother to go into the earth. This done, the Foxe will not long abide in the earth, but will either ſtarte into the purſnet or bagge, or elſe will ſound dead the next day at ſome other of the holes mouthes which were ſtopped. The beſt hunting of the Foxe aboue the ground is in Ianuarie, Februarie, and March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhollantide, vntil Eaſter. When y^e^ leaues are falne, you ſhall beſt ſee your houndes hunting, and beſt finde his earths. And alſo at y^t^ time the Foxes ſkyn (which is the beſt part of him) is beſt in ſeaſon. Againe, the houndes do beſt hunt a Foxe in the coldeſt weather, bicauſe he leaueth a verie ſtrong ſent after him. Alwayes ſet your Greyhounds on the outſides of the couertes vnderneath the winde, and let them ſtande

ſtand cloſe, caſt of at the firſt but the thirde part of your kennell to finde him: The reſt you ſhall cauſe to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high wayes, to caſt off vnto their fellowes when he is found. It is not good to caſt off too many hounds at once, bicauſe woods and couerts are full of ſundry chaſes, and ſo you ſhould haue your kennell vndertake ſundry beaſtes, and loſe your paſtime. Let thoſe which you caſt off firſte, be olde, ſtanch, and ſure houndes. And if you heare ſuche a hounde call on merily, you may caſt off ſome other to him, and when they run it with ful cry, caſt off the reſt, and you ſhall heare good paſtime. For a Foxe will not willingly depart out of the couerte, where he hath bin accuſtomed to ly, but wil wheele about in the thicks, and thereby make you much the better paſtime. The wordes of comforting y^e^ hounds, the hallowing, and all ſuch like ceremonies, are euen the ſame which you vſe in hunting of other chaſes and vermine. When he is dead, you ſhall hang him vp on the end of a ſtrong pyked ſtaffe, and hallow in al your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with ſuch things as you can get, for the fleſh of a Fox is not to reward them w^t^all, for they wil not eate it.

## Howe to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerde, and what inſtrumentes are meete for the ſame. Chap. 71

THey which will heare good paſtime at a Foxe, or a Badgerd within the grounde, muſt be furniſhed with ſuche tooles and appertinances as followe, and as are heere before this preſent chapter portrayed. Firſt let there be in the company, fiue or ſixe ſtrong fellowes which can well endure to dyg and delue. Next you muſt haue as many good and arrant Terriers, garniſhed with collers full of belles, to make the Foxe or Badgerd ſtart the ſoner, and alſo their collers wil be ſome defence to ſaue them from hurting. But when your Terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are ſtopped and glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (whiche is to ſay, gone to the furdeſt parte of his chamber to ſtand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the firſt they ſerue to greate purpoſe,

*They are but Spades and Mattockes which are not ſo needfull to be portrayed.*

purpoſe, to make the vermine eyther ſtart or angle. Then to retourne vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman whiche will follow this paſtime, ſhould haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vppon the ground on, as they hearken to the Terriers: ſome vſe to carrie a windbed whiche is made of leather ſtrongly ſowed on all the foure ſides, and hauing a Pype at one of the corners to blow it as you woulde blowe a Baggepype, and when it is blowen full of wind, to ſtoppe it vp and lie vpon it on the grounde: but this were too great curioſitie: and yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heede of the colde and moyſture of the earthe, for he may thereby take ſundrie diſeaſes and infirmities. The inſtruments to digge withal muſt be theſe, ſharpe poynted Spades, round hollowed Spades, and flatte broade Spades, Howes, or Mattocks, and Pickaxes, a Colerake and a payre of Clampes or Holdfaſts, Shouells both ſhodde and bare, an Axe and a ſharpe paring Spade, the ſharp pointed Spade ſerueth to begin y^e^ trench firſt, where the ground is hardeſt and broader tooles would not ſo wel enter: the round hollowed Spade ſerueth to digge amongſt Rootes, and may be ſo made with ſuch ſharpe edges, that it will cut the rootes alſo: the flat broade Spade, to digge withall when the trenche is better opened and the grounde ſofter: the Howes, Mattocks, and Pickaxes to digge with in harder grounde where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to clenſe the hole and to keepe it from ſtopping vp: the clampes or holdfaſts to take a Foxe or Bagerd out aliue, wherewith you may make paſtime afterwards, or to help the terriers when they are aferd to bite a vermine: y^e^ Shouels both ſhod and bare, ſerue to caſt out y^e^ earth which the Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to y^e^ hardneſſe or ſoftneſſe of y^e^ grounde wherein you digge: the paring Spade to keepe the trenche in faſhion: and the Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You ſhall alſo haue a Payle to ſet water vnto your Terriers at ſuche times as they come out to take breath. All theſe inſtruments I haue cauſed to be portrayed y^t^ you may the better perceyue them. And w^t^ theſe inſtruments and ſuch like neceſſary implements a Lord or Gentleman may fill a prettie little Cart or Wagon made for y^e^ purpoſe, y^e^ which he may cauſe to be caried on field with him, alwais prouided

uided that when the ſayd cariage is loded, he forget not to cauſe his Cooke and Butler to hang good ſtore of bags and bottels about the raues and pinnes thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a noble man or gentleman may march to beſiege the Foxe and Badgerd, in their ſtrongeſt holes and caſtles. And may breake their Caſmats, Platformes, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, and countermines, vntill they get their ſkynnes, to make furres and myttens.

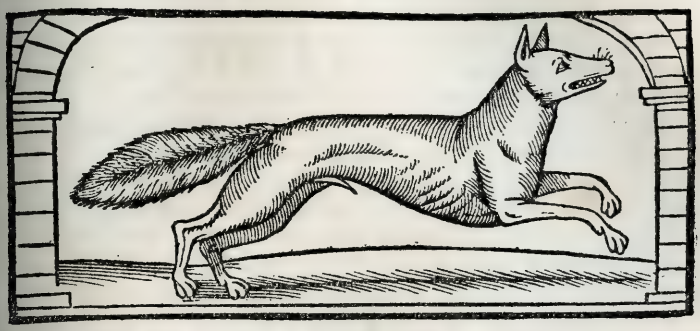
## Howe to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Cha. 72

BEfore you put your Terriers into the ground, you muſt haue conſideration what kynd of mould it is, and marke well the ſituation thereof, and as neare as you can, iudge where aboutes the chiefe angles or chambers ſhould be, for elſe you may worke cleane contrarie, and rather hinder the Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrowe, be hanging on a ſide of a banke, you ſhall do beſte to put in your Terriers bylowe, towardes the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with moſt eaſe. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke ſtandeth in a playne plot of grounde, then you ſhall doe beſt to put in your Terriers, in thoſe holes which are higheſt on the toppe of the banke: and ſtrike with a ſtaffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the loweſt parts, and there to chamber or angle themſelues. It ſhall not be amiſſe, to put in a Terrier or twaine at the firſt without any noiſe, to make the vermin diſſeuer, and to chamber themſelues. Foxes and Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this ſubtletie, to drawe vnto the largeſt part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete togethers, and there to ſtande at bay with the Terriers, to the ende they may afterwardes ſhift, and goe to which chamber they liſt. In ſuch a caſe ſtrike harde vpon the ground right ouer them: and if you ſee that they will not remoue ſo, then take your round hollowed ſpade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you ſhal not digge right vpon them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the ver-

vermyne, it might make them to bolt into ſome other angle, and to enforce the Terryer to giue them place. Therfore you ſhal dig right ouer the Terryers with a round hollowed ſpade, the which will conuey the earth with it, and is made principally for ſuche a purpoſe. And when you haue digged ſo long that you be come to the angle, then thruſt your ſpade betweene the vermine and the Terryer, ſo that the vermine can not by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in ſome chamber you may chance to find fiue or ſixe vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, and diſcourage him. When you haue ſtopped them in thus, then work with your broad ſpades and other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good ſport, and put in your Terryers to the vermine, and you ſhall ſee bold fight of all faſhions. You muſt take heede to the ſubtleties of the vermine, eſpecially of Badgerds. For ſometimes they will ſtop vp the trench betwene them and the Terriers, and worke themſelues further in, ſo that your Terriers ſhall not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their *Caſmat* and chiefe ſtrength, you may take them out aliue with your holdfaſts or clampes, and therein vſe this policie and foreſight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clampe in the mouth, and the other vnder the throate, and ſo draw them out. For if you ſhould take them out by the body or necke, they ſhould haue libertie to byte and ſnatch at the Terryers, which wil be doing with them as you take them out. Being thus taken, put them into a ſacke or poke, to hunt with your Terryers in your gardens or cloſe courtes, at your pleaſure. He that will be preſent at ſuch paſtimes, may do well to be booted: For I haue lent a Foxe or a Badgerd ere nowe, a piece of my hoſe, and the ſkyn and fleſhe for companie, which he neuer reſtored agayne. Let theſe fewe precepts ſuffiſe for the hunting of Foxes and Badgerds.

Of

## Of the Foxe



RAynerd the Foxe am I, a craftie childe well knowne,
Yea better known than credited, w^t^ more than is mine own:
A baſtard kynd of curre, mine eares declare the ſame,
And yet my wit and pollicie haue purchaſt me great fame.

## The Foxe to the Hunteſman

IF dogs had tong at will to talke in their defence,
If brutiſh beaſt might be ſo bold, to plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might ſpeake, of all that is amyſſe,
Then might would beare no right a down: then men would pardon this,
Which I muſt here declare. Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with ſtrangers faults, ſhould firſt amend his owne.
Thus much my ſelfe may ſay, thus much my ſelfe can proue,
Yet whiles I preache beware the Geeſe, for ſo it ſhall behoue.
I ſigh (yet ſmyle) to ſee, that man (yea maſter man)
Can play his part in pollicie, as well as Raynard can.
And yet forſoth the Foxe is he that beares the blame,
But two leggd Foxes eate the ducks, when foure legs beare the name.
A wonder is to ſee, how people ſhoute and crye,
With hallowes, whoupes, and ſpitefull words, when I poore Fox go by.

Lay

Lay on him cryes the wife, downe with him ſayes the childe,
Some ſtrike, ſom chide, ſome throw a ſtone, ſom fal and be defilde:
As Maidens, when they ſpurne, with both their feete attones,
Fie on the Fox yᵗ forſt them ſo, ſuch falles might bruſe their bones.
But Raynard doth ſuch deeds, and therfore ſtrike him down,
His caſe will ſerue to fur the cape of maſter huntſmans gowne.
His Lungs full holſome be, in poulder beaten fine,
For ſuch as cough and draw their wind, with paine and mickle pine.
His pyſſell ſerues to ſkoure, the grauell of the ſtone,
His greace is good for ſynews ſhronk, or ache yᵗ grieues the bone.
His tong will draw a thorne, his teeth will burniſh golde,
And by his death a huntſman may, haue profits manyfolde.
The Henne ſhall rouſt at reſt, which he was wont to rowze,
The duck and geeſe may bring good broods, yᵉ pigs may ſucke their ſowes.
And al the Farmers welth, may thriue and come to good,
Which craftie Raynard ſteales ſometimes, to kepe his brats in blood.
Yea ſoft, but who ſayes thus? who did yᵉ Lion paint?
Forſoth a man: but if a Fox might tell his tale as queint,
Then would he ſay againe, that men as craftie be,
As euer Raynard was for theft: euen men which flieſe a fee,
From euerie widowes flocke: a capon or a chicke,
A pyg, a gooſe, a dunghill ducke, or ought that ſalt will licke:
Vntill the widowe ſterue, and can no longer giue,
This was yᵉ Fox, fie down with him, why ſhuld ſuch foxes liue?
Some Foxes lie in waite, and marke the Farmers croppe,
What loads of haye, what graſſe for bief, what ſtore of wood for loppe,
What quantitie of graine he raiſeth on his rent,
And take a new leaſe ore his hed, before the olde be ſpent.
Fye on theſe Foxes fye, what Farmer can do well,
Where ſuch vile vermin lie in wait, their priuy gaines to ſmell?
Yea ſome can play their part, in ſlandring neighbors name,
Tò ſay yᵉ wolf did kil the Lamb, when Raynerds eate yᵉ ſame.
Theſe faults with many moe, can wicked men commit,
And yet they ſay that Foxes paſſe, for ſubtletie and wit.
But ſhall I ſay my minde? I neuer yet ſaw day, play.
But euery town had two or three, which Rainards parts could

So

So that men vaunt in vaine, which ſay they hunt the Foxe,
To kepe their neighbors poultry free, and to defende their flockes.
When they them ſelues can ſpoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth moſt deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which ſtill be vainely bent,
Muſt haue their change of Venerie, as firſt the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold:
But wherto ſerue theſe ſundry ſports, theſe chaſes manyfold?
Forſoth to feede their thoughts, with drags of vaine delight,
Whereon moſt men do muſe by day, wheron they dream by night.
They muſt haue coſtly clothes, they muſt haue deintie fare,
They muſt haue couches ſtuft with doune, they muſt haue all in ſquare.
They muſt haue newfound games, to make them laugh their fill,
They muſt haue foules, they muſt haue beaſts, to bayt, to hunt, to kyll.
And all (when all is done) is nothing elſe but vayne,
So Salomon the wiſeman ſayd, and ſo ſayes Raynerd playne.

## An aduertiſment of the Tranſlator

I Finde in myne Author nothing written either of the wild Cat or of the Marterne, and yet both thoſe are vermine whiche we vſe here in England commonly to hunt, and in my iudgement as neceſſarie to be hunted as any vermine can be. For the queſtion may be doubtfull, whether eyther Foxe or Badgerd doe more hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few gentlemen in England but haue commoditie by Conies, either great or ſmal: and I am ſure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in a Warren of Conies, than a wild Cat doth. And therewithal I haue heard ſome hunters ſay, that ſhe leaueth as great ſent, and maketh as good a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted, eſpecially the Marterne paſſeth all other vermine for ſweetneſſe of ſent, and hir caſe is a noble furre. The wild Cats caſe is nothing ſo good furre, but it is verie warme, and medicinable for ſundry aches and paines in the bones and ioynts. Alſo hir greace is very good for ſinewes that be ſhronke. Theſe two chaſes are not to be ſought of purpoſe, vnleſſe the huntſman doe ſee them where they

pray, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to croſſe them, he wil hunt it aſſone as any chaſe, and they make a noble crye, for the time that they ſtand vp. At laſt when they may no more, they wil take a tree, and therein ſeeke to begile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, and will not ſo giue it ouer, then they will leape from one tree to another, and make great ſhifte for their liues, with no leſſe paſtime to the huntſmen. When they are killed, you muſt hold them vp vpon a pyked ſtaffe, and hallowe in all your hounds, and then reward them with ſome meate. For the fleſh of theſe vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my ſelf, to write according to my country hunting.

## Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75

THe Otter is a beaſt well knowne. Shee feedeth on fiſhe, and lyeth neare vnto Ryuers, Brookes, Pooles, and fiſhepondes, or Meares: hir lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trees, and ſometimes I haue ſeene them lying in an hollowe tree, foure or fiue foote aboue the grounde: euen as a Foxe, Polcat, wildecat, or Badgerd will deſtroye a Warren, ſo will the Otter deſtroy all the fiſhe in your pondes, if ſhe once haue founde the waye to them. She dyueth and hunteth vnder the water, after a wonderfull manner, ſo that no fiſhe can eſcape hir, vnleſſe they be verie great and ſwift. A litter of Otters, will deſtroy you all the fiſhe in a ryuer (or at leaſt, the greateſt ſtore of them) in two myles length. They goe ſault at ſuche times as firrets go ſault, which time euery man may eaſly know. And they kindle and bring forth their yong Otters, euen as firrets do, ſomtimes more, and ſomtimes leſſe. To ſpeak a truth, they ſeem to be a kind of water firrets. There is great cunning in the hunting of them, as ſhal be ſaide in the next chapter, and alſo it is poſſible to take them vnder the water, and by the ryuers ſide, both in traps and in ſnares, as you may take a Hare with Harepypes, or ſuch like gynnes. They byte ſore and venomouſly, and defende them ſelues ſtoutly. And if they be taken in ſnares, if they abyde long, they will ſone ſheare themſelues out with their teeth. I will not ſpeake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed

lyke

like a Gooſe: I meane they haue a webbe betweene theyr clawes, and haue no heele but onely a rounde ball vnder their ſoale of their foote: and their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we ſay, the ſlot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called ſpraynts, as hath bene ſayde before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if ſhe be frayed or finde any fault (as they are very perfectly of ſmellyng and hearing) they will forſake their couche and ſhifte a mile or two vp or downe a riuer: the like wil ſhe do if ſhe haue once deſtroyed the ſtore of fiſhe, and finde no plentie of feeding. From a pondgarden or good ſtore of fiſhpondes ſhe wil not lightly be remoued, as long as there is ſtore of fiſh in them: for therein fiſhes are taken with more eaſe, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

## How to hunte and take an Otter. Chap. 74

WHen a hunteſman would hunte the Otter, he ſhould firſt ſend foure ſeruants or varlets with bloudhounds or ſuch houndes as will drawe in the lyame, and let him ſende them, twoo vp the Riuer, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of them on that one ſide, and the other on that other ſide of the water. And ſo you ſhal be ſure to finde if there be an Otter in y^t^ quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in y^e^ water, but muſt come forth in the night to make his ſpraynts, and ſometimes to feede on graſſe and hearbes by the waters ſide. If any of theyr lyamhounds finde of an Otter, let y^e^ hunteſman looke in the ſofte groundes and moyſt places to ſee which way he bent the head, vp or downe the riuer: or if he cannot perceyue it by the markes, he may partly perceyue it by y^e^ ſprayntes and then he may follow his hounde, and lodge it euen as you would do a Deare, or a Bore. And if he finde not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couche ſomewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will ſometimes ſeeke his feede a myle (or little leſſe) from his couche and place of reſte: and commonly he will rather go vp the Riuer than downe: for goyng vp the ſtreame, the ſtreame bringeth him ſent of the fiſhes that are aboue him: and bearing his noſe into the winde, he ſhall the ſooner finde any faulte that is aboue him.

alſo you ſhould make an aſſembly for the Otter as you do for y^e^ Harte, and it is a note to be obſerued that all ſuch chaces as you draw after before you finde them, lodge them, or herbor them, you ſhoulde make a ſolempne aſſembly to heare all reportes before you vndertake to hunte them, and then he which hath found of an Otter, or ſo drawen toward his couche that he can vndertake to bryng you vnto him, ſhall cauſe his houndes to be vncoupled a bowſhotte or twayne before he come at the place where he thinketh that the Otter lieth: bycauſe they may ſkommer and caſte about a while vntill they haue cooled their bawling and brayneſicke toyes, whiche all houndes do lightly vſe at the firſt vncouplyng: then the varlets of the kennell ſhall ſeeke by the riuers ſide, and beate the bankes with theyr houndes vntill ſome one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember alwayes to ſet out ſome vpwards and ſome downe the ſtreames, and euery man his Otter ſpeare or forked ſtaffe in his hande, to watche his ventes, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceyue where the Otter commeth vnder the water (as they may perceyue if they marke it well) then ſhall they watche to ſee if they can get to ſtand before him at ſome place where he would vent, and ſtryke him with theyr ſpeare or ſtaffe: and if they miſſe, then ſhall they runne vp or downe the ſtreame as they ſee the Otter bend, vntil they may at laſt giue him a Blowe: for if the houndes be good Otter houndes and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling alongſt by the riuers ſide, and will beate euery tree roote, euery holme, euery Oſier bedde, and tufft of bulruſhes: yea ſomtimes alſo they will take the ryuer and beate it like a water ſpaniell: ſo that it ſhall not be poſſible for the Otter to eſcape, but that eyther the houndes ſhall light vpon him, or els ſome of the hunteſmen ſhall ſtrike him, and thus may you haue excellent ſporte and paſtime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Riuers be greate, ſome vſe to haue a lyne throwen ouerthwart the Riuer, the whiche twoo of the hunteſmen ſhall holde by eche ende, one on the one ſide of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them holde the line ſo ſlacke that it may alwayes be vnder-

neath

neath the water, and ſo go on w^t it: and if y^e Otter come diuing vnder y^e water, he ſhall of neceſſitie touche their line, and ſo they ſhal feele and know which way he is paſſed, the which ſhal make him be taken the ſooner. An Otters ſkinne is very good furre, and his greaſe wil make a medicine to make fiſhes turn vp their bellies as if they were deade. A good Otter hounde may proue an excellent good buckhound, if he be not old before he be entred.

Thus haue you now aſmuch as I can preſently ſet down for y^e hunting of ſuch chaces as I thinke likely or poſſible to be hunted in this our cuntry: yea ſome alſo percaſe which you wil ſay are not in vſe w^t vs at theſe daies. But bicauſe I haue ſufficiently declared mine intent in myne Epiſtle in the beginning of this book, therfore I wil ſpende no more time in excuſing of my ſelf: but wil paſſe ouer vnto y^e Woulfe, and the Beare, which are as ſtrange and ſtranger than any other that I hitherto named.

## The Otters oration

WHy ſtande we beaſtes abaſht, or ſpare to ſpeake?
Why make we not a vertue of our neede?
We know by proofe, in witte we are too weake,
And weaker muche, bicauſe all Adams ſeede,
(Whiche beare away the weyght of witte in deede)

Do

Do dayly ſeeke our names for to diſtayne,
With ſlandrous blotte, for whiche we Beaſtes be ſlayne.
Firſte of my ſelfe, before the reſt to treate,
Moſte men crye out, that fiſhe I do deuoure,
Yea ſome will ſay, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunte to bothe, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fiſhe that ſweeter were than ſowre,
And had yong fleſhe to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to fraunche on garbage, graynes, or ſwyll.
But maſter Man, which findeth all this fault,
And ſtreynes deuiſe for many a dayntie diſhe,
Whiche ſuffreth not that hunger him aſſault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleſhe and fiſhe,
Whiche muſte haue all, as muche as witte can wiſhe,
Vs ſeely Beaſtes, deuouring Beaſtes do call,
And he himſelfe, moſte bloudie beaſte of all.
Well yet mee thinkes, I heare him preache this Texte,
*Howe all that is, was made for vſe of man:*
So was it ſure, but therewith followes next,
This heauie place, expounde it who ſo can:
*The very Scourge and Plague of God his Ban,*
Will lyght on ſuche as queyntly can deuiſe
To eate more meate, than may their mouthes ſuffiſe.
Nowe maſter Man, ſtande foorth and here declare,
Who euer yet coulde ſee an Otter eate
More meate at once, than ſerued for his ſhare?
Who ſees vs beaſtes ſitte bybbing in our ſeate,
With ſundry wynes, and ſundry kindes of meate?
Whiche breede diſeaſe, yfoſtred in ſuche feaſtes,
If men do ſo, be they not woorſe than beaſtes?
The beaſtly man, muſte ſitte all day and quaffe,
The Beaſte indeede, doth drincke but twice a day,
The beaſtly man, muſte ſtuffe his monſtrous maſſe
With ſecrete cauſe of ſurfetting alwaye:
Where beaſts be glad to feede when they get pray,

And

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be ſicke, and ſurfet thorough foode
Who ſees a Beaſt, for ſaurie Sawces long?
Who ſees a Beaſt, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who ſees a Beaſt, once luld on ſleepe with ſong?
Who ſees a Beaſt make venſone of a Ramme?
Who ſees a Beaſt deſtroy both whelpe and damme?
Who ſees a Beaſt vſe beaſtly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vſe, for great Ciuilitie.
I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks moſt men can diue as well as I:
Some men can diue in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and Buttery,
To ſmell the roſte, whereof the fume doth flee:
And as for gaines, men diue in euery ſtreame,
All frawdes be fiſhe, their ſtomacks neuer ſqueame.
So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And ſhunne the ſhame, wherewith they beaſts do blot,
When men their time and treaſure not miſpende,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke and vſe it not:
Then ſhall they ſhine, like men of worthy fame,
And elſe they be but *Beaſts* well worthy blame.

## Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and firſt of their nature and properties. Chap. 75

THe Wolfe is a beaſt ſufficiently knowen in Fraunce and other Countries where he is bred: but here in England they be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard) there are great ſtore of them: and bycauſe many Noble men and Gentlemen, haue a deſire to bring that Countrie to be inhabited and ciuilly gouerned (and would God ther were moe of the ſame mind) therefore I haue thought good to ſet downe the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to mine Author. The Wolfe (ſayeth he) goeth on clicketing in February, in ſuch ſort as a Dogge lineth a bitch when ſhe goeth

ſaulte,

ſaulte, wherein they abide ten or twelue dayes: many Wolues (where ſtore be) do follow one ſhe Wolfe, euen as Dogges follow a Bitche: but ſhe will neuer be lined but onely with one. She will ſuffer many to follow hir, and will carrie them after hir ſometimes eight or tenne dayes without meate, drinke, or reſt: and when they are ouerwearied, then ſhe ſuffreth them all to take their eaſe, vntill they route and be faſt on ſleepe: and then will ſhe awake y^t^ Wolfe which ſeemeth moſt to haue folowed hir, and that oftentimes is the fouleſt and worſt fauourd, bycauſe he is ouerwearied and lankeſt: him will ſhe awake and tyce him away with hir farre from the reſt, and ſuffer him to line hir. There is a common Prouerbe, which ſaith that: *Neuer Wolfe yet ſawe his Syre:* for indeede it hapneth moſt commonly that when all the reſt of the Wolues do awake and miſſe the female, they follow them by the ſent, and finding them oftentimes togyther, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for deſpite. But if there bee no greater ſtore than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitche in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or ſometimes alſo the reſt of the Wolues are ſo long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot ſo quickly diſpatch or kill him according to their deſire, and then alſo it faileth. Their whelps are able to engender within twelue months: and when their whelps be a yere old, then they part from their Syre and from their Dam: yea ſometimes ſooner, but not before their teeth be caſt and ſhot out againe, for they caſt teeth firſt when they are halfe yere old, and when they are come vp again, they neuer caſt more al their life time. Then they depart from their dam when thoſe teeth are come out again and grown hard, and they ſeke their aduenture, and pray for them ſelf: and if they chance to meete their ſyre or dam at any time after, they wil fawne vpon them, and licke them, and ſeme in their kind greatly to reioyce. A good example for ſundry euil diſpoſed children, which become vngrateful to their parents, which bring them vp carefully: Since the brute beaſt can teach them their dutie, only by y^e^ inſtinct and motions of nature. Alſo when a dog and a bitch of them do company once togithers, they will not lightly part in ſunder: for thogh they pray in diuers places, yet at night they wil meete

meete againe, or at the leaſt once in two dayes if it be poſſible: and they beare meate vnto their whelpes togethers: but the dog will firſt eate his fill, and then carie the reſt vnto his whelpes: But the bytche beareth the pray vnto hir whelpes before ſhe eate any thereof hir ſelf, and if the dogge like it, and haue not ſatiſfied his hunger before, he will take it both from hir and the whelpes, and feede his fill thereon firſt. After he will leaue the reſt for them to feede on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them ſterue for him if they will, ſo that he maketh not account of any thing, vntill his belly be full, but the bytch doth oftentimes beguile him. She leaueth the pray farre from their denne, and if ſhe perceyue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth ſhe it to hir whelpes: but if the dogge be there and perceyue that ſhe hath brought nothing, he ſmelleth to hir mouth and hir lippes: if ſhe haue nothing in deede then he beateth hyr: but if he ſmell by hir that ſhe had prayed, he conſtreyneth hyr to ſhew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe himſelfe by the counter of hir footing, and ſo findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bytche waſheth hir ſelfe all ouer, bycauſe the dogge ſhoulde not ſmell whether ſhe haue prayed or not: but y^t^ I dare not ſweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues wil neuer helpe their bitches to feede theyr whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no ſtore of Wolues, as no more but he and his make, then he knoweth by the ſmell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the Bitch to pray for them, and to feede them, but vncurtuouſly as I ſayde before. Y^e^ males are fatteſt when they haue ſmall whelpes: for they feede not only vpon their owne prouiſion, but alſo vpon that whiche their makes and their whelpes ſhould eate alſo: they go nine weekes with whelpe, and ſometimes three or foure dayes longer, and go ſault but once in a yere. Some hold opinion that a Bitche will not haue yong whelpes nor engender as long as hir owne Dame is aliue. They haue whelpes in all reſpects like vnto our dogges, ſometimes more and ſometime leſſe: for doubtleſſe both the Foxe and the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Maſtyfes and wild curres: they be of great force eſpecially in their foreparts: they bite ſore and dangerouſly, for ſometimes they will kill a Cowe or a Bullocke: and they will roundly

roundely carie a ſheepe, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth and neuer touch the ground with it, and wil runne ſo faſt away with it, that vnleſſe horſemen or Maſtife dogs do ſtay them, they will hardly be ouertaken, eyther by the heardman or by an other creature. They pray vpon al kinde of things, and wil feede vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor aboue .xii. or .xiiii. yeares at moſt. When he hath fedde vpon any vermine or ſerpent (as he doth often) then runneth he wonderfully faſt. In ſuch ſorte that I haue ſeene a Wolfe (being emptie) out runne four or fiue brace of the beſt Greyhoundes that might be founde: for there is no beaſt whiche runneth faſter than he, and he holdeth maruelouſly alſo: when he is hunted with houndes, he flieth not farre before them: and vnleſſe he be courſed with Greyhounds or Maſtiues, he keepeth the couert like a Bore or a Beare, and eſpecially the beaten waies therein: moſt commonly he prayeth by night, but ſometimes alſo by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will praye vpon Deare, Gotes, and ſwyne, and ſent as freſhly and as tenderly as an hounde: ſome alſo wil eate a dogge if they catch him: and ſome of them kill children and men ſometimes: and then they neuer feede nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards when they haue once bene fleſhed and nouſled therein, but die ſometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called *Warwolues*, bicauſe a man had neede to beware of them, they be ſo craftie that when they aſſayle a man, they flee vpon him and lay hold on him before he perceyue them: but if he perceyue them firſt, then they aſſayle him ſo ſubtillie y^t^ he ſhal hardly eſcape their teeth, and can maruelouſly defend themſelues from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two cauſes which make them ſet vpon mankind: one is, that when they be old and feeble, and that their teeth begin to fayle them, then can they not carrie their pray as they were wont: ſo that they learne with more eaſe to pray firſte vpon children which they meete or eſpie, which pray can neyther make reſiſtance, nor is needefull to carie it farre: and therwithall the ſkinne and fleſhe is much more tender and delicate than the ſkinne and fleſhe of any other pray. Another reaſon is, that in countries where warre is made, and where battayles and ſkirmiſhes are giuen, there they feede vpon

vpon the dead carkaſſes of men whiche lie ſlayne in the fielde, as also in other places vpon ſuche as hang on the gibbets and trees being executed by Iuſtice. And the fleſh of man is ſo delicate and toothſome, y^t^ when they haue once taſted of it, they care for none other meate. I haue ſeene a Wolfe forſake the fold, and kill the heardeſman. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox or any other beaſt: when they are hunted they will take al their aduantages, at other times they will neuer runne ouer haſtely, but keepe themſelues in breath and force alwayes: they haue alwayes neede thereof, for there paſſe few dayes but that they are courſed or cried at by as many as ſee them, in the countries where they haunt. A Wolfe wil ſtand vp a whole day before a good kennell of houndes vnleſſe y^e^ Greyhoundes cource him: moſt commonly he is taken in ſome village or hammelet: he will ſeldome ſtand at Baye, vnleſſe it be when he cannot longer endure: and then he becomes mad: the bityng of a Wolfe wil hardly be healed as I haue before ſayde, for their biting is venemous and rancleth ſore. And againe, bicauſe they are oftentimes madde, and then there is no cure for their biting; when they haue ouerfed themſelues or are ſicke in their body, they eate graſſe as a dogge doth: they can wel abide hunger at ſome times, for a Wolfe may bide without meate ſixe or ſeuen dayes: but then wo be to y^e^ pray that he next meeteth. The bitche wolfe will neuer lightly parte farre from hir whelpes when they be yong, for feare leaſt ſhe ſhould leeſe them. When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of ſheepe, he will (by his wil) kill them all before he feede vpon any of them. They are hunted at force, taken w^t^ greyhounds or maſtyfes, and hanged in ginnes and ſnares. But it had neede to be a ſtrong ſnare y^t^ ſhould holde them vnleſſe helpe come in the ſooner: they are alſo killed in ditches where they paſſe, w^t^ needels, venemous pouders, and diuerſe ſuch other things which men lay in baytes for them. When y^e^ heardes and ſheepe come downe from the Mountaines to graſe and feede in y^e^ valleys, then they deſcend alſo to ſeeke their pray. They follow a campe commonly, to feede on y^e^ carion of horſes and ſuch other beaſtes as men leaue behind them. They barke and howle like vnto dogs, and if there be two of them togither they make ſuch a ter-

a terrible noyſe that you woulde thinke there were .xx. of them: this do they moſt commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong and not paſt a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunte afterwardes: and ſurely when they be ſo trayned, they will hardly abide where they feede, and eſpecially old Wolues, if it be at y^e^ firſt time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accuſtomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be ſo craftie, that when they pray by night, they will flie a myle or two from thence before day, eſpecially if it be in a place where they haue bene hunted or ſtirred, or that they finde ſome trayne of fleſhe made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuerſe other properties they reſemble a dogge. It is harde or almoſte vnpoſſible to keepe or bryng vp a Wolfe ſo yong, or ſo faſt tied in ſubiection, or ſo corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do ſome miſchiefe at any time that it get libertie and finde meane to do ſo: and the tameſt that euer was yet, woulde (if it were ledde abrode) looke this way and that way, to eſpie ſomewhat that it might be doyng withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: and agayne he knoweth well in his owne conſcience that he dothe many ſhrewde turnes, and that therefore men hunte and purſue him: but for all that he wil neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefoote of a Wolfe is medecinable for the ſwelling in the throate, and for the inflamacion of the liuer: their ſkinnes are excellent furre and durable.

## How to hunte them. Chap. 76

WHen a hunteſman woulde hunte the Wolfe, he muſte trayne them by theſe meanes. Firſte lette him looke out ſome fayre place a myle or more from the greate woodes where there be ſome cloſe ſtanding to place a brace of good Greyhounds in, if neede be, the whiche ſhoulde be cloſe enuironed, and ſome ponde or water by it: there ſhall he kill a horſe or ſome other great beaſt, and take the foure legges thereof and carie them into

into the woods and Foreſts adioyning. Then let foure goodfellowes take euery man a legge of the beaſt, and drawe it at his horſe tayle all alongſt the pathes and wayes in the woodes vntill they come backe agayne vnto the place where the dead beaſt lieth: there lette them lay downe their traynes. And when the Wolues go out in the night to pray and to feede, they wil croſſe vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead carion: there they will feede theyr fill. And then let the hunteſman aboute the breake of day go thether, and leaue his horſe a good way of vnderneath the winde, and come fayre and ſoftely to the place to eſpie if there be any Wolues feedyng. If there be, he may retire and ſtyrre them not, and neuer looke how much or how little they haue fedde: for it is ſufficient if the hunteſman ſee them, ſince they are ſo craftie and ſubtile as I haue beforeſayd. Then let him clime into ſome tree there by, and looke which way the Wolfe goeth, and where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue ſayd, they will not lightly tarie whereas they feede, but rather will be gone very earely in the grey mornyng: for whether they came late or earely, or whether they would lie in the Sunne rather than in the couert, or that they would voyde and emptie their bellies, or whether it be ſo that they haue bene lately ſtyrred and hunted, I councell the hunteſman to be gone betymes, and ſo ſhall he be ſure to ſee certainely: and if he cannot ſee them, then lette him looke vpon the carion whether they haue bene at it or not: and how many he geſſeth haue bene at it, accordyng to the places that he ſhall ſee gnawen or fedde vpon: and then lette him returne to his Lorde or Maſter, and make reporte accordingly. And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the nexte couert or the couert whiche they are gone into, whether they be there entred or paſte on furder. And if his hounde will ſticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challenge it, then he may caſte aboute the couert and come not within any parte thereof, and ſo ſhall he be beſt aſſured whether they be there ſtayed or not: for his hounde will vent it out ſtyll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they do all keepe companie ſtill togither or not, for many times ſome

one

one will be gone, and all the reſt will abide, or els ſome one wil abide, and all the reſt will be gone: but thoſe whiche be full, do moſt willingly tarie alwayes: and when they fedde not theyr fill the day before, then they tarie longer than ſuche as fedde their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or ſuche other: for an olde Wolfe is ſo doubtfull and ſo full of miſtruſt, that he will ſeldome abide where he feedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicie, to leaue but little meate at the place wherevnto you trayne, and to leaue harde by the place, ſome weake beaſt tyed, ſo that it can neyther ſtray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and finde but little carion at the place, then to ſatiffie their hunger, they will fall vppon that beaſte and deuoure it: Whiche if they do not the firſte night, they will ſurely do it the nexte night if you obſerue that order: and by that meanes they will feede theyr fill, and the rather abyde and tarie by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and deſirous to keepe the remnant of their praye, when they haue killed a beaſt and leaue any of it. And when the Hunteſman ſhall by theſe meanes haue bene aſſured of theyr feedyng twoo nightes togither, then may he make preparacion to hunte them on the thirde day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firſte or ſeconde daye, then lette him ſende out Varlettes to trayne from aboute all the couerts adioyning vnto the ſame place: and ſo doyng, he cannot miſſe but drawe Wolues thither once within twoo or three nightes, vnleſſe it be in Februarie. In that moneth they make ſmall accoumpt of any trayne, by reaſon of their heate in followyng the Saulte bitches. And ſometimes alſo a Wolfe will followe the trayne euen vntill they come at the carion, and yet when they come there will go their wayes and not feede vppon it. In ſuche a caſe the Hunteſman ſhall change his trayne and carion, as if it were of Horſefleſhe, or beefe, lette him make it of Sheepes or Goates fleſhe, or the fleſhe of an Aſſe (whiche Wolues do loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges fleſh: for otherwyſe he ſhoulde not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not: and

and if he doubte thereof, then ſhall he fayne a voyce, and call or barke, and howle lyke a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearyng they will anſwere him. Agayne, if they come to the carion, and feede not in two or three nightes one after another, or that they feede and go their wayes and tarie not in any couert neare adioyning, then lette him ouernight hang vp the carion in ſome trees, ſo highe that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue ſome bones vpon the ground, to the ende they may gnawe vpon them. And lette him tarie in the woode vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and lette him leaue by the caryon the garments of ſome Shepherde or Heardeſman, that the Wolues may haue no miſtruſt of hym where he ſtandeth: then when it is not paſſyng halfe an houre or little more before daye, lette hym put downe the caryon and go his wayes, and then the Wolues commyng too it, and hauing not fedde all the night before, will feede hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forgette themſelues and abyde vntill it be farre foorth dayes, and ſo go to kennell in the couerts adioyning: for they will be ſo hungry to feede, and they ſhall haue ſo ſmall tyme to ſatiffie their hunger, that they will be conſtrayned to abyde. But bicauſe commonly Lordes and Noblemen do not ryſe ſo earely as to ſee theſe paſtymes and pollicies, therefore I thinke meete that when he hath beaten downe the fleſhe as beforeſayde, he cauſe ſome good fellowes to go and to make fires betweene them and the laſte couerts that the Wolues fledde vnto: and lette the fires be not paſſyng a bowſhotte or not ſo much one from another: and at euery fire lette ſome one or two of the company ſtand talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues ſhall heare that, they ſhall be conſtreyned (by reaſon that the day light is now come vpon them) to abyde there in the couert harde by the carion. In meane whyle, the Lord or Gentleman ſhall be come and may hunte them at hys pleaſure: and that ſhall he order thus. Firſte lette him regard which way wil be the fayreſt courſe for Greyhounds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can lette him foreſtall with his Greyhoundes the ſame way y^t^ the Wolues did

flie

flie the nightes before, if the grounde ſerue to courſe in, vnleſſe the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to ſet them that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the winde ſerue not that waye, then lette him ſet his Greyhoundes in the fayreſt place to courſe in vppon a good wynde: and lette hym ſet his Greyhoundes in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes will permitte: alwayes regardyng the wynde, and cauſing them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to ſtande cloſe. That beyng ſo appoynted, lette him ſet hewers all rounde aboute the Couert where the Wolues doo lye, to hewe and make noyſe on euery ſide but onely that where the Greyhoundes doo ſtande. If his owne ſeruauntes and companie be not ſufficient, he may do well to aſſemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by: who will be gladde to helpe hym bycauſe the Wolues doo them ſuche greate harmes and domages. And lette all thoſe people ſtande as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on that ſide where the Greyhoundes are ſet, talkyng and walkyng one to another, and makyng all the noyſe that they can deuiſe to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Hunteſman go with his Lyamehounde and drawe from the carion vnto the thickes ſides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there the Huntes ſhall caſte off the thyrde parte of their beſte houndes, for a Wolfe will ſometimes holde a couert long tyme before he come out. The Hunteſmen muſte holde neare in to theyr houndes, blowyng harde and encouragyng them with the voyce: for many houndes will ſtreyne curteſie at this chace, although they bee luſtie and arrant at all other chaces. When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhoundes, they whiche holde them ſhall do well to ſuffer the Wolfe to paſſe by the firſt ranke, vntill he be come vnto the ſeconde ranke or furder: and let the laſt ranke let ſlippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of the Wolfe: and at the ſame inſtant let al the other rankes let ſlippe alſo. So that the firſte ranke ſtaying him neuer ſo little, he may be aſſayled on all ſides at once: and by that meanes they ſhall the more eaſily take hym. It is beſte entryng of Houndes at

at yong Wolues whiche are not yet paſſyng halfe a yeare or a yeare olde, for a hounde will hunte ſuche more willingly and with leſſe dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And likewiſe the yong Wolues can neyther make ſo good defence, nor yet vſe ſuche policies and ſubtilties as the olde Wolfe will: or it ſhall be good to take Wolues alyue in engines, and then breake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them: when the Wolfe is deade, you ſhall make the rewarde thus. Firſte lette the houndes and Greyhoundes, but eſpecially the houndes runne in and all to byte and muſle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte open his belly all alongſt and take out all his bowels: then lette him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and ſtrype of the ſkinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets putting it into the body of the Wolfe, and theere lette the houndes and Greyhoundes eate it out. For defaulte of a ſheepe or ſuche hotemeate, let him take breade cheeſe and ſuche lyke ſcrappes and broken morſelles and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before ſayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will requyre greater fleſhyng and encouragement to a Wolfe than to any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vſe vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to breake vppon the hewers, and ſo eſcape the courſe, yet bee not thereat diſcouraged but beate the ſame couert on the next day. For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once ſo eſcaped, he bethinketh him thereof, and returneth thither on the next day to ſee what y^e^ matter was which ſtyrred him ſo, or to ſee what is become of his companions if he had any, or to ſee if there be any carrion. And agayne he is ſo craftie that he thinketh ſurely men will not hunte in the ſayde place agayne ſo quickely: but if he finde faulte and perceyue that any of his companions be killed, then will he be gone from thence the nexte night and come nomore there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he may chaunce to come vnto the trayne, but ſurely he will not tarie in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a doggewolfe from a bitche by the trackes of theyr feete: for the

dogge hath a greater heele, a greater toe, greater nayles, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche caſteth hyr fiants commonly in the middeſt of an high way, whereas the dogge caſteth them on the one or other ſide of the pathe. And now let theſe fewe things ſuffiſe for the hunting of the Wolfe.

## Of the Hunting of the Beare, and firſt of hir nature and properties Chap. 77

THere be Beares of two ſorts, that one much greater than that other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how long ſoeuer they liue, but their properties and conditions are all one, ſauing that the greater be much ſtronger, the which I accoumpt no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell and harmefull vnto all tame beaſtes, and are very ſtrong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A ſmall blow on the head killeth them: they go to make in December, ſome ſooner and ſome later, according to their reſt and good feeding: their heate endureth fifteene dayes and not paſte. When the Shebeare doth feele hir yong within hir, then doth ſhe withdrawe hir ſelfe into ſome caue or rocke, and their abideth vntil ſhe bring forth hir whelps: therefore you ſhall ſeldome heare of a Beare taken when ſhe is with whelpe. Somtimes a Beare, eſpecially a Male, will keepe cloſe in his denne fortie dayes and nightes without eyther meate or drinke, hauing none other nouriſhment but onely ſleepe and ſucking on his Toes: at fortie dayes ende they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they encloſe themſelues agayne for fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet continue: and lightly as long as any harde weather laſteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped moſt commonly in Marche: the moſt parte of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Damme doth ſo licke them, warme them, and cheriſhe them, that ſhe reuiueth them at laſt. Their heare at firſt is more whitiſh than like black: they

they giue them ſucke a moneth and not much more, and that is bicauſe their whelpes are curſt and haue cruell pawes and ſharpe nayles, and byte ſhrewdely: if they finde not their fill of milke in the Dammes teates, or that ſhe remoue when they ſucke, then they will byte the teate, and teare their Damme with their pawes, whereupon many of them kill their whelpes, and byte them ſore ſomtimes. At leaſt aſſoone as the Damme perceiueth that they beginne to waxe ſtrong, ſhee giueth them ſucke no longer, but goeth abrode, and prayeth or fedeth vpon any thing that ſhe can finde, and then caſtes it vp agayne before hir whelpes, by that meanes ſhe feedeth them vntill they can praye for themſelues. When they ingender, they lye face to face. They feede vppon Hearbes, Frutes, Honie, Fleſhe, Milke, Maſte, Beanes, Peaſe, and of all manner of carion and vermine. They will clyme a tree for y^e^ frute: and ſomtimes in the winter or hard weather, when all theſe things faile them, they kill Kyne and other cattell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do ſo, vnleſſe it be ſheepe, Gotes, or ſuche little beaſtes. If they be in good plyghte (and eſpecially the greater ſort) they continew in their ſtrength and force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue ſometimes .xx. yeares, but they doe oftentymes become blinde, and then they cannot pray. They go very far for their prayes, conſidering the greatneſſe and weight of their bodies, and that is bycauſe they would not be founde: but yet looke where they praye, they remaine and continue harde by their praye. If they be hunted, they followe a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnleſſe they be hurt: but if they be hurte, then they runne vppon any thing that ſtandes before them. They are maruelous ſtrong in their pawes, wherwith they coll in a Man or a Dogge, in ſuche ſorte, that many times they kill and ſmoother them, or breake their bulckes with the force. Their nayles haue great force, but not ſuch as would kill a beaſt: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto their mouth, and then they teare him maruelouſly, for they byte ſore, inſomuch that if they get holde of a mans heade, they will byte him into y^e^ braines: and as for an arme or a leg, they would

cruſhe it in peeces like glaſſe. If you ſtrike at them w^t a ſword, they wil breake and beare off a great blow with their pawes: they are ſo heauie, that when they be hunted they can make no ſpeede, but are alwayes within ſight of the Dogges: they ſtand not at a Baye like to the Bore, but flee ſtyll wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the houndes ſticke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defence. Sometimes they ſtand vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlyneſſe, but being vpon all foure they fight bothe the more ſtrongly and the more ſtoutely: for then they declare that they will be reuenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect ſent, and ſmel furder off than any other beaſt, vnleſſe it be the Bore. For in a whole Forreſt they will ſmel out a tree loden with maſt: when they be ouerweried, they flee to ſome brooke or water, and ther they be ouerthrowen: they may be hunted with Maſtyfes, Greyhoundes, or houndes, and they are killed and chaced w^t bowe, boreſpeare, dartes, and ſwords: ſo are they alſo taken in ſnares, caues and pits, and in other engines. If two men on foote hauing boreſpeares or lauelins, or ſhort pitchforkes, would ſticke wel one to an others defence and reuenge, they may kil a great beare: for y^e Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe ſhe will be reuenged on whatſoeuer come next to hands. So that when y^e one hath ſtriken the Beare, ſhe will runne vpon him: and then if the other ſtrike quickly, ſhe will returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and ſuccour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountaines, but when it ſnoweth or is very hard weather, then they deſcend to ſeeke foode in y^e valleies and Foreſts, they caſt their leſſes ſomtimes in round Croteys, and ſomtimes flat like a Bullocke, according to the feede that they finde: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, and then they departe from their dammes, they go ſomtimes a galloppe, and ſomtimes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at moſte eaſe. When they are chaſed they flee into the couerts and Forreſtes, their ſeaſon begynneth in Maye, and endureth vntyll ſuche tyme as they go to ingender agayne: but at all ſeaſons they bee very fatte both

both within and without. And by that meanes their ſeaſon laſteth longer than any other beaſts. When a Beare is hurt ſore, and eſcapeth the huntſmen, ſhe will open and ſtretch hir wound, yea, ſometimes ſhe will drawe out hir owne guts and bowels to ſearch them whether they be pierced or not: and by that meanes many of them dye, when they might well eſcape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the highways and beaten pathes: and where ſo euer they goe out of the hyghe way, there you may be ſure they are gone to their denne, for they vſe no doublings nor ſubtleties. They tumble and wallowe in water and myre like vnto ſwyne, and they feede like a dogge. Their fleſh is delicate to ſome mens tooth: but in mine opinion, it is rammiſhe and vnſauerie, at leaſtwiſe it can not be holſome. Their greace is good for the gowt and ſhrinking of the ſinews, and the better, if it be mingled with other oyntments. Their feete are the beſt morſell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their ſkynne is a furre, but very courſe: meeter to laye vpon a bed, than to weare otherwiſe. I haue termed their fatte greace, and ſo is it to be called of all beaſtes which praye: and of all Deare and other fallow beaſts, it is to be called Sewet. As alſo their feede is called feeding, and a Deares is called feede, as I haue before declared.

## The manner of hunting the Beare Chap. 78

THe beſt finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and yet he which hath no lyamhounde, maye trayle after the Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow maſtie woods, and ſuch like places, according to the ſeaſon: and ſo you may lodge them, and runne and hunte them, as you do a Bore. For the more ſpeedy execution, you ſhall do well to mingle maſtifes amongſt your houndes: for they will pinch the Beare, and make hir angrie, vntill at laſt they bring them to the bay, or elſe they driue them cleane out of the playne, into the couert, and neuer let them be in quiet, vntill they come to fight for defence: and by

by that meanes they are the ſooner kylled. For though the Beares byte a dogge ſore, yet they kyll them not ſo ſoone as a Bore doth. The rewarde may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I nowe (what out of myne Authour, and what by myne owne experience and coniecture) ſet downe the natures and hunting of as many chaſes as I thinke chaſeable: yea, and theſe two laſt rehearſed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Rayndeare alſo, I haue not thought good to leaue out, although they be not in vſe heere with vs in Englande: ſince they ſeeme by the deſcription, to be noble chaſes, and much eſteemed in other countreys. Nowe let me ſet downe the Cures and Medicines for dogs, when they ſhall eyther be hurt, or fall into any ſurfeite, ſickneſſe, or infyrmities.

Receipts

## Receipts, to heale ſundrie diſeaſes and infirmities in houndes and dogges. Chap. 79

HOunds, and generally all kynd of dogs, are ſubiect to many diſeaſes and infirmities. But aboue all other diſeaſes, they are moſt cumbred with madneſſe, wherof there are ſeuen ſundry ſorts. The firſt kynd is called y^e^ burning hote madneſſe, or the deſperat madneſſe. And this kinde of madnes can not be healed, but is ſo harmfull and contrarie vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after y^e^ venome therof hath once crept into y^e^ bloud of a dog, it burnes and

and infectes him ſodainely. And as ſone as the brayne feeleth it ſelfe vexed with the fume thereof, the dog tormenteth him ſelfe continually, and becommeth deſperate, as hath often bene ſeene by experience, the dogges which haue this madneſſe, are knowne ſundry wayes. Firſte when they runne, they rayſe their tayles right vp, the which other dogges doe not, that be ſicke of other kyndes of madneſſe. Agayne, they runne vpon any thing that ſtandeth before them: as well beaſtes, as other thinges, and haue no reſpect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through Ryuers, pondes, or waters. Alſo their mouth will be very black, and will haue no ſome nor froth in it. They endure not in this kynde of madneſſe, aboue three or foure dayes at the moſt, by reaſon of the vntollerable payne and trauell thereof. When they maye no longer endure, they howle a kynde of howling in the throate, and hoarcely, but not like the howling of a dogge that were ſounde. All beaſtes which they ſhall byte, as well dogges as other, if they drawe bloude on them, will doubtleſſe runne madde alſo.

The ſecond kinde of madneſſe, is called running madneſſe, and is likewiſe vncureable. But the byting thereof is not ſo venemous, nor ſo dangerous for other beaſtes, as the firſt is, for it vexeth not continually without intermiſſion. And when a dog is madde of this kynde of madneſſe, the firſt dogge which he byteth in the forenoone, dothe beare with him all his venome, and will be in great daunger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwardes, may eſcape from running madde thereof. When dogges haue this madneſſe, they runne not vpon beaſtes, nor vpon men, but onely vppon dogges, and harken as they goe to heare the barking of other dogges, to the ende they may go ſhake them and byte them. They runne in the high wayes, and caſt their tayles betwene their legges, trotting like a Foxe, and may continue thus nyne monethes, but not paſt. Theſe two kyndes of madneſſe are more daungerous than all the reſt, and when a dogge will become madde, of any of theſe two ſortes of madneſſe, you may knowe by theſe tokens.

Firſt they eate verie little, they will ſmell vpon other dogs, and

and when they haue ſmelt on them, will ſhake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and ſeeming to cheriſh them. They ſigh ſore, and ſnuffe with their noſes, and looke ſydewayes or ouerthwarts. They are ſad and heauie, yet running after butterflyes and other flyes. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for breuities ſake. When you perceiue them by ſuch tokens, ſhift them out of the company of other dogs, and ſhut them vp, for their breath is infectiue, and may make other dogges madde: for ſuch diſeaſes are taken amongſt dogs, as the peſtilence is amongſt men. The other fiue ſorts of madneſſe, are nothing like ſo dangerous: for dogs which are ſicke of them, do neither runne nor byte. So that I eſteeme them rather ſickneſſes, than madneſſes, although ſundrye huntſmen haue hold opinion, that al the ſeuen ſortes of madneſſe were vncurable. But I my ſelfe haue healed ſundry dogs, which haue bin ſicke of theſe other fiue kinds of madneſſe hereafter mentioned, with the Receiptes which I meane (God willing) to ſet down here in wryting. And the ſaid fiue ſundry ſorts of madneſſe are thus named.

The firſt is called the dumme madneſſe, the which lieth within the bloud, and is to be known by this note or ſigne: The dogges which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had ſome bone in their throat, and hide themſelues commonly in moiſt and freſheſt places.

The ſeconde is called the falling madneſſe, for the dogs which haue it, fal as they go, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns ſyckneſſe. And the diſeaſe lyeth in their heades.

The thirde kynde of madneſſe, is called the Lanke madneſſe. For the diſeaſe is within their bodies, and maketh them ſkummer ſo much, that they become ſo lanke, leane, and thynne, that a man may thruſt them through with his finger.

The fourth is called the ſleeping madneſſe. The which commeth with a kinde of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges ſtomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humours, the vapors and fumes whereof, doe mount vp into the braynes of a dog, and make him ſleepe vnceſſantly, ſo that commonly they die ſleeping.

The

The fifth and laſt kynde of madneſſe, is called the Rewmatike or ſlauering madneſſe. For when a dogge hath it, his heade ſwelleth, and his eyes become yellowe as a Kyghts foote, and he driueleth and ſlauereth at the mouth commonly.

When a dogge hath any of theſe kyndes of madneſſe, he will haue no luſt to eate, but lyueth eight or nyne dayes in this ſorte, doing no hurte to any thing, and in the ende dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you muſt vnderſtande, that dogs are of this propertie generally: Whenſoeuer they feele any diſeaſe within their bodies (without any occaſion of hurtes, or ſuch accidentes) they wil neuer feede lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For proofe, when a dogge is ſicke, he will not eate the deyntyeſt morſell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten graſſe, and caſt vp all that was within him, and then he will eate. Some are of opinion, y^t^ the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cauſe of madneſſe: but I thinke not ſo. Although it maye be, that ſuche as haue beene wormed, doe not ſo commonly fall madde: yet ſometimes they do, as may dayly be ſeene.

Theſe diſeaſes are taken amongſt dogs, by breathing and companying one with another. And therfore it ſhal be beſt to ſhut vp ſuch as haue them, from al the reſt of your hounds, as is before ſayd.

## The receipt to heale the dumme madneſſe

TAke the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe muche like vnto the herbe called *Ireos*, or *Flower de luce* (but it is a litle blacker) and put this iuyce into a litle pewter pot. Then take aſmuch of the iuyce of an herb, called *Helleborus niger*, in Engliſh Bearwort, and as much of the iuyce of Rewe. And if it be in ſuch ſeaſon that theſe herbes haue no iuyce in them, you muſt make a decoction of them. And when you haue all theſe iuyces together, take as much white wine as there was iuyce of Rewe. Then ſtreine them all through a fayre lynnen cloth, and ſet them in a glaſſe. Then take *Scamony* two drammes, and let the *Scamony* be vnpreparate, the which you ſhall mingle amongſt all theſe iuyces. Then take the dog, and put a table napkin rowled in his mouth for byting,

byting, and put downe this medicine into his throate, with ſome horne or tunnell, holding vp his heade alofte, leaſt he caſt it vp againe. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you ſhall let him bleed with a knife in the mouth, as you pricke a horſe, in y^e^ gums of the vpper iaw, and the roofe of his mouth, and cut him two or three vaines in his gums, that he may bleede the better. Then kennell him with fayre freſh ſtraw, and he will amend. Note here that the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or Dogs tooth, is excellent good to cure any kynde of madneſſe, being dronke eight drammes of the iuyce thereof, with a little ſalt.

## A receipt for the falling or reeling madneſſe, which proceedeth from the braine

TAke the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuyce or ſeede of an herbe called *Pyonye*, (that ſorte of *Pyonye* which beareth ſeede), and the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbes roote called *Bryonie*, or *Vitis alba*, which groweth in the hedges, and hath a roote as byg as a mans legge. Then take as much of y^e^ iuyce of an herbe called *Cruciata*, otherwiſe *Tutſome*, and foure drams of Stauefaker, well brayed and beaten to pouder. Mingle them all well together, and giue it your hounde or dogge, as afore ſayde. Then ſlyt his eares to make him bleede, or elſe let him bloude on the two vaines which come downe his ſhoulders, (which in an horſe are called the Arches, or the Arch-vaines) and if it help him not at the firſt, giue it him once again, or twice if neede require.

## A receipt for the ſleeping madneſſe, proceeding of wormes

TAke the weight of ſix crownes, of y^e^ iuyce of the Wormwood called *Abſynthium Sautonicum*, or French Wormwoode, and the weight of two crowns of the pouder of Harts horne burned, and two drammes of *Agarick*. Mingle them all together, and if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the weight of foure or ſixe crownes, and giue it your dog to drinke downe as before ſayde.

A

## A receipt for the Rewmatique or ſlauering madneſſe, comming like the Iaundyſe

TAke the weight of ſixe crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of ſiue frenche crownes of the iuyce or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchmen) *Guy*, whiche groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call *Myſſeldine*, or *Miſſeltoe*) the weight of foure crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of ground Iuy, the weight of .iiii. crounes of the pouder or dregs of the roote of *Pelypody*, which groweth on an Oke or Cheſtnut tree: put them al together in a pottenger or ſkillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before ſayde, euen as hote as he may ſuffer it.

## A receipt, for the lanke madneſſe

AS touching the Lanke madneſſe, which keepeth within the bowels, and diuers other diſeaſes, as Gouts, Coldes, Stoppings, and all other proceeding of colde cauſes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stoones, as enſueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them ſixe pailes full, wherein you ſhal put (in each of them) ten handfuls of theſe herbs hereafter named. That is to ſay: of an herbe called *Artemiſia* or Mugwoort, of Roſemarie, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called *Guymauue*, or French Mallowe (or in Engliſhe, Marſh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Walwoort or Danewoort, of the rootes or ſtalkes of Fenell, of the leaues or ſtalkes of Bawme, of Rewe, of *Enula campana*, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Bugloſſe, and of Mellilot, and put them al into the ſaide kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, and the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be conſumed. And when they be ſo ſodden, take the kettles and poure out all theſe herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you ſhal put foure payles full of good and ſtrong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, and hang them on the fire againe, filling them two parts with water, and the third with wine, as before ſayd. Then take a newe ſacke, and go ſeeke out

out ſome Molehill, or anthil, and take the greateſt red Ants with their egges and all, and let them boyle in the ſaide kettles, with three or foure pyntes or great handfuls of ſalt, vntill they be conſumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, and that the water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto the reſt, and ſo let them ſtand altogethers, vntill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your ſicke dogge into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or ſmothering him in y^e^ tun. Afterwards, put him in ſome warme place or couch, where he may take no ayre, for feare of foundring or marring. This order of bathing you maye vſe with the ſame water, foure or fiue dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: and it will ſerue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bathe your dogs that are ſicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce and a halfe of *Caſſia fiſtularis* wel clenſed, two drams and a half of Stoueſaker in pouder, two drams and a halfe of Scamony preparat in white vineger, and foure ounces of oile Olyfe, temper them all together, and warme them a little ouer the fire, and giue it your dog towardes night, and let him eate no meate after it. The next day put him into the bathe faſting.

## A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue bene bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde

IF your dog be bytten or ſhaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, and take a buſhell, or a buſhell and a halfe of Salte, and caſt it therein: Mingle and ſtyrre the Salte well about with a ſtaffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nyne times. When he is well waſhed ſo, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the diſeaſe.

## A charme of wordes, to preſerue dogs from madneſſe

A Gentleman of Brittaine taught the Author (for the Tranſlatour wil learne no ſuche deuiſes) to make two little rolles where-

wherein were written but two lynes, and thoſe he put in an egſhell, and ſo put them downe a dogges throate, whiche was bitten with a madde dogge. And the wryting contayned but this: *Y Ran Qui Ran, cafram cafratrem cafratroſque.* This he ſayde would preſerue a dogge from being madde: beleeue it he that liſt, for I do not.

## Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes, and ſcabbes in a dogge

THere are foure kindes of Mange, viz, the red Mange, which maketh a dogges legges to ſwell. The ſkaly Mange, which groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hande, and taketh off the ſkinne where it goeth. The common Mange, and the blacke Mange, which lyeth vnder the ſkinne, and maketh the haire to ſhed. Of theſe manges the red Mange is the worſt, and moſt dangerous to heale. For it engendreth and breedeth after a foundring or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the winter, paſſing ouer brooks or pooles, when he is hote and chafed. Or with lying in colde and moyſt places, before he be well dryed or rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the ſhambles, or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or ſuche like, which ouerheateth the bloud in a dog. And thoſe kindes of Mange are thus to be healed. Firſt purge your dogge with the receipt which I haue before preſcribed to be miniſtred before bathing, and on the morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpon a vaine which is betwene the hough ſtring, and the bone of his leg And within two dayes next following, you ſhall annoynt him with this oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he meaneth Walnuts) a pounde and halfe of the oyle of *Cade*, two pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Honny, and a pound and a half of Vyneger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe waſted. Then put to it Roſen and Pytch, or Tar, of each two pounds and a half, and half a pound of new waxe vnwrought, melt them altogether, and ſtir them with a reede or a palme wand. When they are well melted and mingled, put therein (from off the fire) a pound

pound and a half of Brymſtone, two pound of Copporas well tried, xii. ounces of Verdegreace, and ſtyr them into it vntil it be cold. This oyntment will kill and heale all maner of manges and itches, how ſtrong or vehement ſoeuer they be. And before you anoynt your dogs therewith, waſh them and rub them all ouer with water and ſalt to clenſe their ſkins. Afterwardes leade them to a good fire, and tye them there faſt, vntil they may ſweate a good houre and a half, giuing them water to drinke and lap their belly full. When they are thus dreſſed and warmed, feede them with good brothes made with Mutton, boyled with a litle brimſtone to warme them w^th^in, and with good holſome hearbes, continuing that dyet eight dayes.

## Another medicine for the Tettar

THe Tettar commeth vnto many dogs naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed:

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettarres are, and then rub the dog with lye, ſalt, and vineger, vntil the ringwormes do bleed. And afterwards anoynt them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called *Vnguentum enulatum*, half a pound of another ointment called *Pamphiligos*, two pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pounde, a pound of the oyle of *Cade*, half a pound of Brimſtone, half a pound of Soote, half a pound of *Vytrioll* or Copperoſſe, foure ounces of the lytarge of Golde, foure ounces of white leade, foure ounces of Verdigreace, and ſixe ounces of Roch Alume. Beate them all to pouder, and boyle and incorporate them together, with half a pound of vineger. This oyntment is moſt excellent for the Tettar, vſing it as before ſayd.

## For the common Mange

THe common Mange commeth oftentimes by reaſon that the dogs lacke freſh water to drinke, when they deſire it. Or elſe by foule and filthy lodging and kennelling. As in ſwineſties, or vpon the ſtraw wherevpon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may alſo come by foundring and melting of their greace. This mange may be eaſily healed, without the drugs and drams before rehearſed, but only with decoction of theſe herbes following.

Take

Take two handfull of wild Creſſyes, otherwiſe called *Berne*, two handfull of *Enula campana*, of the leaues or rootes of wylde Sorrell, and the roote of *Roerb* as much, and the weight of two pounds of rootes of *Frodyls*, make them al boyle wel in lye and vineger. When they are all wel boyled, you muſt ſtreine the decoction, and take the iuice therof, mingling it w^t two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fiue days together, and it wil heale them. This receipt and al y^e reſt I haue proued and found medicinable.

## A Receipt to heale the diſeaſe called the Wolfe, which is a kernell or round bunch of fleſh, which groweth and increaſeth, vntill it kill the dogge

THis diſeaſe or botch hapneth often vnto dogs. And to heale it you muſt haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of the bodie, where many vaynes be, or Arteryes, then will it be verie harde to take it awaye. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you maye conuenyently. There are two maners of curing of it. The one is by Inciſion, and that other by Receipt. He that wil make incyſion, muſt firſt looke howe many vaynes and arteries doe come from any parte of the bodye, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then muſt he haue a ſharpe fourſquare needle, that muſt be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good ſtrong threed, let him thruſt his needle vnderneath the vayne, and drawe it through, and ſo let him with both ends of the threed, tye the vayne as hard and cloſe as he can, and cut off the ends. Thus ſhal he do with al the vaines which haue recourſe into the diſeaſe, for bleeding and for marring his inciſion. Then let him take a razor, and cut rounde about the botch (within the knots that are tyed about the vaines) and ſo take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then ſhall he immediately take a hote Iron, and ſeare the little endes and pypes of the vaynes and arteries. Afterwardes he ſhall firſt apply vnto it a playſter made of *Sanguis draconis*, yolkes of egs, pouder of burnt

burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, bruſed and tempred together. And he muſte muſſell vp his dogge, for feare leaſt he byte the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, and dreſſe him euery day, with Larde melted in warme water, and mingled and brayed together with *Pompiligos*. Aboue al things take heede, that the vaynes bleede not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wenne.

## Another approued receipt for the ſame

TAke three great blacke thorns, when they be grene and freſh gathered, lay them .xxiiii. houres in ſteepe in a womans termes: being wet and moyled therwith, pricke them into y^e^ wolfe or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be ſo hard that they will not enter, then make holes before with ſome bodkin or great pinne, and thruſt the thornes faſt in: and neuer take them out, vntill they fall out of themſelues. This done, the Wolf wil die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be faſt muſled, for plucking out the thornes.

## A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane

TAke two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wilde Creſſyes, as much of wilde Sorrell, as much of Mynts, and boyle them in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongſt them, two ounces of Stauefaker. When it is well boyled, ſtreyne them cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of Sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salte. Mingle all this together, and waſhe your dogs therewith.

## A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie

TAke the huſkes of Walnuts, and bruſe them well, then put them in a pot with a quart of Vyneger, and let them ſtande ſo two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three

whalmes vpon the fire. Then ſtrein them in a faire lynnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction theſe pouders, one ounce of *Aloe cupaticque*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Hartes horne burned, an ounce of Roſyne. Bruze all theſe into pouder, and put them vnto the decoction in ſome pot. When they haue ſtoode ſo together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the worms and cankers are, and it will kill them immediatly.

## Another for the ſame

TAke an Oxe gall, Roſine in pouder, *Aloes* in pouder, vnſleakt Lyme in pouder, and Brimſtone in pouder, mingle them altogether with the Oxe gall, and it will kyll the wormes, and make them fall away. Some haue vſed in times paſt, to put a dogges haires odde into an Aſh or Ceruiſetree, but y$^{t}$ is but a mockerie.

## A receipt for dogges that are bytten with Vypers or Serpents

TAke a handfull of Tutſome, a handfull of Rewe, a handfull of the leaues of a tree called *Caßis* or Spaniſhe Pepper, a handful of the herb called *Boyllon* or Bloude, a handfull of Juniper, a handfull of Mynts, and bruſe and ſtampe them al together, vntil they be wel beaten and ſtamped. Then put a glaſſe full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take y$^{e}$ decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, and giue your dog a glaſſeful of it warm, and waſh the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Boyllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

## A receipt to heale dogges bitten or ſtricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or ſuch like

ACcording to the place where a dog is hurte, you muſt apply and direct your medicines and playſters. If he be hurt in the bellye, ſo that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor pearced

pearced, let the varlets of the kennell take the dogge quickly, and put vp his guts ſoftly into his bellie with the ends of his fingers, in ſuch ſort as a gelder doth when he ſpayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a ſlyce or thin piece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right againſt the hole that is made. And he muſt haue a lyngell in readineſſe to ſow vp the ſkin, and at euery ſtitch that he taketh, let him knit his threed or lyngell. For elſe as ſone as the threed ſhould rot or breake in one place, all the reſt would ſlippe, and ſo the wounde would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to ſtitch him vp, put alwayes a piece of Larde in the wounde or againſte it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with freſh butter, for that wil make a dog be alwayes lycking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog ſhould be ſowed, ſhoulde be fourſquare at the poynt. And the varlet of the kennell ſhould neuer go on field to hunt eyther Bore, Beare, or Wolfe, without ſuch a needle, lyngelles, and Lard, in a readineſſe.

## A receipt to heale dogs which be bruſed, or haue any thing broken within them

IT hapneth oftentimes, that a Bore bruſeth a dogge with the force of his heade, and yet draweth no bloude on him, eyther vpon the ſides of the dogges bulke, or vpon his thighes, or ſuche ſinewye places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it muſt firſt be put vp again. But if it be no more but bruſed, then make a playſter of the roote of the herbe called *Symphiton* (with vs in Engliſhe Comfrey) the playſter of Mellylot, Pytche or Tarre, and oyle of Roſes, as muche of the one as of the other. The whiche you ſhall mingle altogether, and make thereof a great playſter vpon a cloth, and cut it as bygge as maye ſerue to couer the bruſed place, and laye it therevnto as hote as the dogge may ſuffer it, and it will heale him.

## A receipt to kill wormes within a dogge, and to make him voyde them

TAke the iuyce of Woormewoode two drammes, as muche of *Alloes Cabellina*, as much of Stauefaker, and a dramme of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brymſtone: Bruſe and beate altogether, and incorporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, and make (as it were) halfe a glaſſe full of it. And put it down your dogs throate, and it will heale him.

## A playſter to heale a dogge, when he is ſurbayted on his feete

TAke twelue yolkes of egges, and beate them with foure ounces of the iuyce or decoction of an herb, that groweth vpon the rockes, and is called *Pylo Zelle* (in Engliſh, Mouſeare) or with the iuyce of Pomegranats, boyled with vyneger. And for default of the herbes before named, take vyneger only, and when the yolks of the egges are well beaten therin, then put Sut thervnto ſmall brayed to pouder, and mingle them all togither, rubbing the ſoales of your dogs feete therewith, and bynding it vpon a lynnen cloth vnto the dogges foote. Then giue the dog reſt in his kennell, a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

## A receipt to kill the Canker in a dogs eares

TAke Sope, Oyle of *Tartre*, *Sal armoniacke*, Brymſtone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incorporate them altogether with white vineger, and *Aqua Fortis*, and rubbe the Canker herewith nyne mornings.

## A receipt to kepe Bytches from going proud

BEfore a Bytche haue had whelpes, giue hir euery morning nyne dayes together, nyne graynes of Pepper in hir meate, and ſhe ſhall not become proude. Put them in to hir, in ſome cheeſe, or breade, or hard meate.

A re-

## A receipt for dogges that cannot piſſe

TAke a handfull of French Mallowes (or Marſhmallowes) aſmuch of the leaues or ſeedes of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the rootes of Fenill, the rootes of blackeberries or brambles, aſmuch of the one as of the other, and let them boyle togither with white wine vntill the thirde parte be waſted: put this downe your dogges throate to drinke, and it will make him piſſe.

## A receypt for a ſoreneſſe within the eares of a Dogge

TAke veriuyce, and put it in a ladell or a pottenger and warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe and floure of an hearbe or little buſhe called *Pryuet* or *Prymprynt*, or of the water of the floures of Woodbindes, and aſmuch Honie as the end of a mans finger, the which you ſhall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogges eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it ſinke in: then let him holde downe his head that it may droppe out agayne. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and droppe it into his eare, stopping it vp with ſome cotton or woll dipped in the ſame oyle: and continuyng this fiue or ſixe dayes it wil heale him: but beware that he ſkrat not out the wooll or Cotton.

## An approued medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ringwormes

TAke a dramme of *Mercurye ſublimate* in powder, and beate it well in a ſtone Morter, with the iuyce and inwarde ſubſtance of a Cythron without the barke: put it then in a little water and Vinegre mingled togither: and take the weight of a crowne of Alum, and aſmuch Sope, the whiche you ſhall braye and mingle with the things before named, and let them boyle al together in a little pot vntill the thirde parte be conſumed: then lay

lay the decoction thereof vpon the Tetters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogges piſſell, or in the quicke fleſhe, then boyle your *Sublimate*, and caſt water firſt vpon the place, that it be not ouer ſharpe and coroſiue for the dogge to abide: afterwards do as beforeſayde.

## A receipt for to heale woundes on a dogge

THe iuyce of a redde Coleworte is a souerayne medecine for woundes on a Dogge, for it will of it ſelf heale any wound and conſollidate the muſkels, bicauſe the fleſh of a dogge is hote and drie, and the Coleworte is naturally hote and moyſte. I could haue preſcribed many other receypts and medecines, but I truſt that theſe (being principall and well approued) ſhall ſuffiſe.

---

# Of the Termes of Venerie

I Haue thought meete to write a briefe note or abſtracte of ſuch termes and proper woordes as I haue obſerued in Venerie, either by reading or by experience: aſwell bycauſe mine Auctor hath done the like, as alſo bicauſe I finde it very pertinent to the purpoſe. But bicauſe I find that his termes in the Frenche are in many places much different from ours (and yet many holde opinion that we borowed all our termes of Hunting, Hawking, and ſuch like out of the Frenche) therfore I haue thought my parte to ſet downe ſuch as I my ſelfe haue eyther herd pronounced by olde Hunteſmen, or founde approued in olde *Tryſtrams* booke. And if the Reader do finde that in any parte of the diſcourſes in this booke, I haue termed any of them otherwiſe, then let him also conſider that in handling of an Arte, or in ſetting downe rules and precepts of any thing, a man muſt vſe ſuche woordes as may be moſt eaſie, perſpicuous and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will ſet them downe in ſuche termes as wee ought by lawe of Venerie to name them: as followeth.

The

## The proper termes for the companies of all beaſts, when they are more than one togither

TO beginne with the termes that are proper for the companies of beaſts: you ſhall vnderſtand that Hunteſmen vſe to ſaye, *An Heard of Harts* and *Hindes*, *Buckes* and *Does*: and *A Trippe of Gotes* and *Geates*. *A Beauie of Rowes*. *A Sounder of Swine*. And a *Rowte of Wolues*. I haue not readde any thing of the Raynedeare in this reſpect, and I could not heare any thyng bycauſe in deede they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I coulde learne. But in my iudgement it ſhoulde alſo be called *An Heard of Raynedeare*. Tryſtram addeth, *A Richeſſe of Marternes*, and a *Slowth of Beares*. As for *Hares*, if they be two togithers, we ſay, a braſe of *Hares*, and a *Leaſe* when there are three: as alſo a braſe of Harts or Hindes, Buckes or Does, is very properly ſpoken: but more than two or three Hares, you ſhal ſeldom ſee togither at once. Twoo Conies are called a couple, and three are called a couple and a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding out togethers, we ſay it is a fayre game of Conies. As for Fox, Badgerd and other ſuche vermine, you ſhall ſeldome ſee more than one of them at once, vnleſſe it be when they engendre: and then their encreaſe is called *A lytter*. This is aſmuche as I thinke requiſite to ſay of the termes for the companies of Beaſtes: Sauing that .xx. is the leaſt number which maketh an Hearde of any Deare ſauing the Rowe: but ſixe Rowes make an hearde. And of Swyne twelue is the leaſt number, which may be called a Sounder: as alſo the ſame number ſerueth for a route of Wolues. *Companies of Beaſts.*

## The termes of the Ages of all beaſts of Venerie and Chace: and firſt of the Harte

AN Hart is called the firſte yeare a Calfe, the ſeconde a Brocket, the thirde a Spayde, the fourth a Staggerd, the fifth a Stagge, and (as *Tryſtrams* booke teacheth) the ſixth yeare he ſhuld be called an Hart. But I am rather of opinion yᵗ he *Age.*

is

is not to be called a Harte vnleſſe he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the firſt yeare a Fawne, the ſecond a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the fourth a Sore, the fifth a Bucke of the first head, and the ſixth a Bucke. Of the Raynedeare I haue neyther heard nor redde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that euer I heard) after he paſſe the firſte yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their firſt yeare, *Leuerets*, and *Rabets*, and afterwards they haue no difference, but to ſay, *A great Hare*, and an old *Conie*. Alſo you ſhal ſay by any *Deare*, *A great Deare*, and not *A fayre Deare*, vnleſſe it be a *Rowe*. The which is called the first yeare a *Kidde*, the ſecond a *Gyrle*, the third an *Hemuſe*, the fourth a *Rowbucke* of the firſt heade, and the fifth yeare a fayre *Rowebucke*. A *Bore* is the firſt yeare a *Pigge*, the ſecond an *Hogge*, the third a *Hogſteare*, the fourth a *Bore*, and the fifth yeare a *Singuler*, or (as I would thinke more properly ſpoken) a *Sanglier*, according to the French worde. Foxes are called the firſt yeare Cubbes, and afterwards (Foxes) without any other difference than an *olde Foxe*, or ſuche like. Alſo the Badgerd is the firſt yeare *a whelpe or a Pigge* (for I haue herd Hunteſmen vſe both thoſe termes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and ſuche like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the firſte yeare *a whelpe*, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

## The termes of a Deares head, and ſuch like beaſtes of Venerie

*Hed.* THe rounde roll of pyrled horne that is next to the head of an Harte is called the *Burre*, the mayne horne is called the *Beame*, the loweſt Antliere is called *The Brow Antliere*, or *Beas antlier*, the next *Royall*, the nexte aboue that *Surryall*, and then the *Toppe*. In a Bucke we ſay, *Burre*, *Beame*, *Branche*, *Aduauncers*, *Pawlme*, and *Spelers*. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, ſauing that there are certaine wreathes and wrinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath bene ſayde before. The Bores teeth are to be called his Tuſkes or his gardes

and

and that is all the proper woordes or termes that euer I heard or redde thereof. Note that when you ſpeake of a *Harts* hornes, you muſt terme them the *Head* and not the *Hornes* of a Harte. And lykewiſe of a Bucke: but a *Rowes hornes*, and a *Gotes Hornes* are tollerable termes in Venerie.

## The termes of the treading or footing of all beaſtes of chace and Venerie

THe footyng or printe of an Hartes foote is called the *Slot*. *Footing.* Of a *Bucke* and all other Fallow *Deare*, it is to be called the *View*. Of a *Gote*, *the Breaking* (and that is alſo a good terme for an Hartes footing). Of a *Bore*, the *Tracke*, or the *Treading*. Of an *Hare* diuerſly, for when a Hare is in playne fieldes, ſhe Soreth: when ſhe caſteth aboute to deceyue the houndes, then ſhe Doubleth: and when ſhe beateth a harde highe waye, where you may yet finde and perceyue hir footing, there ſhe Pricketh: alſo in time of Snowe we ſay the *Trace* of an Hare. Of a Foxe and al ſuch vermine I neuer heard any other woord but onely the *Footing or the foote*, *&c.* Of an Otter it is to be called the *Markes*, or the *Marches*. And we cal it the foyling of a Deare if it be on graſſe where the print of the foote cannot well be ſeene.

## The termes proper for the ordure and naturall excrements of chaces

IT is a thing highly obſerued and not here to be omitted, that *Ordure & Excrements.* the ordure of euery beaſte of chace and Venerie hath his proper terme. The reaſon is, bycauſe theyr ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feede, and their eſtate. So that a Hunteſman in talke or makyng of his reportes ſhall be often conſtreyned to rehearſe the ſame. Of an Harte therfore, and of all Deare the ordure is called *Fewmets* or *Fewmiſhing*: Of a Gote, and of an Hare the *Crotiſing* or *Crottels*: Of a Bore the *Leſſes*: Of a Foxe, and all other vermine, *The Fyaunts*: Of an Otter the *Spraynts*. And I haue neyther readde nor

nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare: neyther is it greatly materiall.

## The termes of the time that theſe chaces ſeeke eche other to engender

*Rutte.* WHen a Harte or Bucke ſeeketh to engender with Hynde or Doe, we ſay they go to the *Rut:* as alſo the Gote doth. A Rowe Deare is ſayde to go in his *Tourne.* A Bore goeth to the *Brime:* An Hare and Conie to the *Bucke:* a Foxe goeth on clicketing: a Badgerd as the Bore: A Wolfe ſeeketh his *Make* or *Matche:* And an Otter hunteth for his *Kinde.*

## The voyces and noyſes that euery of them maketh at ſuch times

*Voyce or Sownde.* AN Harte belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Rowe belleth: a Gote ratteleth: a Bore freameth: a Hare and a conie beateth or tappeth: a Fox barketh: a Badgerd ſhriketh: an Otter whineth: and a Wolfe howleth, when they ſeeke or hunte after their makes.

## The ſeaſons of all Chaces

*Seaſon.* THe Harte and Bucke (with the Gote) is in ſeaſon from Midſomer vntill Holyroode day: The Rowe is in ſeaſon betwene Eaſter and Mighelmas. The Bore from Chriſtmas till ſhrouetide: The Hare from Mighelmas till Midſomer: The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy roode day till the Annunciation: and the Otter from Shrouetide vntill Midſomer. Conies are al wayes in ſeaſon, either yong or old: but their ſkinnes are in beſt ſeaſon from Alhallontide vnto Shrouetide. The Hynde, Doe, *Rowdoe*, *Geate*, and Swine, beginneth when the Male of euery one of them ceaſſeth, and laſteth as long as they be fatte or in good plight.

## The Fatte of euery one of theſe beaſts

*Fatte.* THe Fatte of all kinde of Deare is called *Sewet:* and it may be alſo very wel ſayd, *This Deare was an high Deare of Greace*, or ſo forth. But the Fatte (of it ſelfe) is called *Sewet*, *vt ſupra.*

The

The fatte of a Bore, Foxe, and Badgerd, is called properly *Greace.* An Hare (by old *Tryſtrams* opinion) beareth both *Greace* and *Tallowe*, and the *Rowe deares* fat (onely of all Deare) is termed *Beauie greace.*

## The flaying, ſtriping, and caſing of all maner Chaces

THe Harte and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet Hunteſmen vſe more commonly to ſay, *take off that Deares* ſkinne. The Hare is ſtryped, and (as *Tryſtram* ſayeth) the Bore alſo: the Foxe, Badgerd and all other vermine are caſed, that is to ſay, you muſt beginne at the ſnowte or noſe of the beaſt, and ſo turne his ſkinne ouer his eares all alongſt the bodie, vntill you come at the tayle: and that hangeth out to ſhew what beaſt it was, this is called caſing: and yet a Badgerds ſkinne is to be ſtretched with foure ſtickes on croſſe, to make it drye the better, bycauſe it is great and fatte. *Flaying, ſtriping, &c.*

## Termes vſed when you bring any Chace to his reſting place, or rayſe him from it

WE Herbor and Vnherbor a Harte, and he lieth in his layre: we lodge and rowſe a Bucke, and he lieth alſo in his layre: we ſeeke and finde the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and ſtarte a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie do ſit and ſquat. We couch and reare a Bore: we kennell and vnkenell a Fox: we earth and digge a Badgerd: we tree and baye both Martern and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we trayne and rayſe the Wolfe, when we bring them to their reſtyng place and put them from the ſame to be hunted. Of the Raynedeare, Gote, or Beare, I haue neither read nor herd the termes in this reſpect. *Reſting place.*

## The ſundrie noyſes of houndes, and the termes proper for the ſame

AS you heare hounds make ſundry different noyſes, ſo do we terme them by ſundry termes: For hounds do cal on, bawle, bable, *Termes of Cryes and Noyſes.*

bable, crie, yearne, lapyſe, plodde, baye, and ſuch lyke other noyſes. Firſt when hounds are firſte caſt off and finde of ſome game or chace, we ſay, *They call on.* If they be to buſie before they finde the Sent good, we ſay *They Bawle.* If they be to buſie after they finde good Sent, we say *They Bable.* If they run it endwayes orderly and make it good, then when they holde in togethers merily, we ſay *They are in crie.* When they are earneſt eyther in the chace or in the earth, we ſay *They yearne.* When they open in the ſtring (or a Greyhounde in his courſe) we ſay *They lapyſe.* When they hang behinde and beate too muche on one Sent or place, we ſay *They plodde.* And when they haue eyther earthed a vermine, or brought a Deare, Bore, or ſuche lyke, to turne head agaynſt them, then we ſay *They Baye.*

## The difference betweene houndes and Greyhoundes for termes

*Difference.* WE finde ſome difference of termes betwene houndes, and Greyhoundes. As of Greyhoundes two make a *Braſe*, and of houndes a *Couple*. Of Greyhoundes three make a *Leaſe*, and of houndes a *Couple* and a *halfe*. We let ſlippe a Greyhound and we caſte off a Hounde. The ſtring wherewith wee leade a Greyhounde is called a *Leaſe*, and for a Hounde a *Lyame*. The Greyhounde hath his Coller, and the Hounde hath his Couples. Many other differences there be, but theſe are moſt vſuall.

## The different names of chaces, when they be yong in the neaſt, or ſucking the Damme

*Yong.* A Yong red Deare is called a Calfe: a yong fallow Deare, a Fawne: a yong Rowe or Gote, a Kidde: a yong Bore, a Pigge: a yong Hare a Leueret: a yong Conie, a Rabet: a yong Foxe is called a Cubbe: a yong Badgerd as the Bores yong: a yong Catte, a Kittling: a yong Martern, a Marternecubbe: a yong Otter, a whelpe. And likewiſe of Beare and Wolfe

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

## The termes for the tayles of all chaſes

THe tayle of Harte, Bucke, Rowe, or any other Deare, is to be called the *Syngle*. The *Tayle* of a Goate, is plainly called his *Tayle*. The tayle of a Bore, is to be termed his *wreath*. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called their *Skut*. The tayle of a Foxe is called his *Buſh*, or (as ſome vſe to ſay) his *hollywater ſprinkle*. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his *Stearne*. Of the reſt I haue not read.

## Termes to be vſed, when any chace goeth to the water by force

WHen an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we ſay he goeth to the Soyle. But yet therein alſo there is difference. For when a Hart firſt taketh the water, we ſaye he Proffereth. When he goeth quite through a ryuer or water, we ſay he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or viewe which is founde of ſuch a Deare, on that other ſide of the water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Gote, and Bore, do alſo take ſoyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beaſtes are none otherwiſe termed, but playnely to take the water, ſauing onely the Otter, and he is ſayde to beate the Streame.

## Other generall termes of the Hart and his properties

AN Hart when he is paſt his ſixth yeare, is generally to be called *an Hart of tenne*, and afterwardes according to the increaſe of his *Heade*, whether it be *Croched*, *Palmed* or *Crowned*. When he breaketh hearde and draweth to the thickets, he is ſayde *to take his holde*. When a hunteſman draweth after him with his hounde, if he goe into any groue or wood, he

*Covreth*

*Covreth*, and if he come out againe, he *Diſcovreth* him ſelfe. When he feedeth in fieldes, cloſes, or corne, he feedeth: otherwiſe he *Browſeth*. In the heate of the daye he withdraweth him ſelfe for the flyes, and then we ſay, *he goeth to the Steppe*. His heade when it commeth firſt out, hath a ruſſet pyll vpon it, the whiche is called *Veluet*, and his heade is called then *a veluet heade*, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloude) are good meate, and are called *Tenderlings*. When his heade is growne out to the full bygneſſe, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called *fraying of his heade*. And afterwardes he *Burniſheth* the ſame, and then his heade is ſayde to be full ſommed. His ſtones are called his doulcets, and the caule about his paunche is called his *Kell*. When he ſtayeth to looke at any thing, then he *ſtandeth at gaze*. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he *tryppeth*, and when he runneth verie faſt, then he *ſtreyneth*. When he ſmelleth or venteth anye thing, then we ſaye he *hath* (*this or that*) *in the winde*. When he is hunted and doth firſt leaue the hearde, we ſay that he is *Syngled* or *emprymed*. When he is foamy at the mouth, we ſaye that he is *emboſt*. And when he holdeth out his necke, we ſay he is *ſpent* or *done*. And when he is deade, we ſaye that *he is downe*. The rewarde to the houndes, is called a *Rewarde* or *quarrey*.

## Termes generall of the hunteſman, in hunting of any chaſe

WHen hunteſmen doe beate any Couerte with kennell houndes for any chaſe, it is called *drawing of the Couert*. When they caſt about a groue or wood with their Liamhound, then they make a ryng. When they finde where a Deare hath paſſed, and breake or plaſhe any boughe downewardes for a marke, then we ſaye, *they blemiſhe*, or make *blemiſhes*. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called *Sewelling* or ſetting of *Sewels*. When they ſet houndes in a readyneſſe whereas they thinke a chaſe will paſſe, and caſt them off before the reſt of the kennell come in, it is called *a vaunt laye*.

When

When they tarrie till the reſt of the kennell come in, and then caſt off, it is called an *Allay*. But when they hold vntill the kennell be paſt them, then it is called a *Relay*. When a hounde meeteth a chaſe, and goeth away with it farre before the reſt, then we ſay he *foreloyneth*. When a hounde hunteth backwardes the ſame way that the chaſe is come, then we ſay he hunteth *Counter*. And if he hunt any other chaſe than that which he firſt vndertooke, we ſay he hunteth *change*. When eyther Hare or Deare, or any other chaſe vſeth ſubtleties to deceyue the houndes, we ſaye they *croſſe* or *double*. The rewarde at death of any beaſt of Venerie, is called the *quarry* or *rewarde*. But of all other chaſes, it is to be called the *hallowe*. And this is as much as I can preſently call to remembraunce, eyther by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venerie. Wherein I deſire all ſuch as are ſkilfull, to beare with my boldneſſe: promiſing that if any thing be amyſſe, it ſhall (God willing) be amended at the nexte impreſſion, if I lyue ſo long.

FINIS.

## A short obſeruation ſet downe by the Tranſlatour, concerning courſing with Greyhoundes

BYcauſe I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of courſing with Greyhounds, it ſeemeth unto me, that they haue not that kynd of Venerie ſo much in eſtimation in France, as we do hold it here in England. But that they vſe their Greyhounds only to ſet backſets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Foxe, or ſuch like. Wheras we here in England do make great account of ſuch paſtime as is to be ſeen in courſing with Greyhoundes at Deare, Hare, Foxe, or ſuche like, euen of them ſelues, when there are neyther houndes hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correſpondent vnto this myne enterpryſe, to ſet downe ſome briefe rules which I my ſelfe haue ſeene obſerued in courſing with Greyhounds. You ſhall vnderſtand then, that we vſe three maner of courſes with Greyhounds here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Foxe or other vermine. First for the courſe at the Deare (eſpecially if it be a red Deare) you may deuide your Greyhounds into three ſundry parts, viz. Teaſers, Sidelayes, and Backſets, or Receytes. By this worde Teaſers is ment, the firſt Greyhounde, or braſe, or leaſe of Greyhoundes, which is let ſlip either at the whole hearde, to bring a Deare ſingle to y^e^ courſe, or els at a lowe deare, to make him ſtreine before he come at the ſidelayes and backſets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath ſet his head forewarde any way, he will holde on the ſame waye, and neuer turneth and wrencheth as a Hare will do before the Greyhounds. Therefore a Greyhounde or a braſe being let ſlip to teaſe as before ſayd, will make a deare ſtreyne in his courſe before he come at the ſidelayes or backſets, and then they (being freſh) ſhal the better be able to take him. It is commonly vſed also in courſing of deare (ſpecially red deare, *vt ſu.*) to lay a braſe of greyhounds or more by the midway, and thoſe are called ſidelays, bicauſe they are to be let ſlip at y^e^ midſide of a Deare.

Deare. And y^e^ laſt ſort of greyhounds towards y^e^ latter end of y^e^ cource is called receit or backſet: Theſe laſt Greyhounds are commonly let ſlip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amaſe him: And ſo they with the help of the other teaſers and ſidelayes may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the ſidelayes are to be let ſlippe at y^e^ ſide of a Deare or after him, for feare leaſt they make him ſwarue from the backſettes: A redde Deare wil beare ſometimes foure or fiue braſe of Greyhoundes before they can pull him downe: ſuch wonderfull force he is of, and can ſo eaſily ſhake off a Greyhounde when he pincheth him. The beſt obſeruation that is to be taken in making the courſe at a Deare, is that the Teaſers do ſtand cloſe and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but beyng paſt the Teaſers how ſoeuer the reſt lie, he will not lightly turne heade. In courſing at a Deare if one Greyhounde go endwayes by another, it is accoumpted a Cote, ſo that he whiche doth ſo go by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinche: and in courſing of a redde Deare that Greyhounde whiche doth firſt pinche, ſhall winne the wager: but in courſing of a Fallow deare, your Greyhounde muſt pinche and holde, or els he winneth not the wager. It is alſo to be obſerued that when you lay to courſe a Deare, you marke the place and Countrie where you be. For in a padocke (which is a cloſe courſe in a parke paled or rayled in) it is eaſie to ſee whiche way the cource is to be made: ſince the Deare is held in with pales or rayles and cannot ſwarue: but in a plaine heath or countrie, you muſt marke which way it is moſt likely that he will bend, and there lay your Greyhounds behind ſome buſhe or tree: that the Deare finde not faulte at them and ſo breake backe. This in effect is aſmuch as it is needefull to be conſidered in the courſe at a Deare. But neuer let ſlippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the companie of ſome olde fleſht dog: for euery dog wil not byte a Deare at the firſte courſe. And ſurely he that hath a good Haregreyhounde, ſhal do very euill to courſe a Deare with him, for it will both bruſe him and make him lyther: and the courſe at the Hare is much y^e^ nobler paſtime. To courſe y^e^ Hare you muſt ſend either Harefinders before you to find ſome Hare ſitting, or els your ſelf with your companie may range and beate ouer the fields vntil you either find a Hare ſittyng, or ſtarte hyr. I haue marked the harefinders in theyr ſeeking of

a Hare in Northampton ſhyre, and they will neuer beate but one end of a furlong: and that ſhall be the ende which is downe the winde or from the winde: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by hir wil) ſit with hyr head into the winde. He that will ſeeke a Hare muſte go ouerthwart the landes. And euery lande that he paſſeth ouer, let hym beginne with his eye at his foote, and ſo looke downe the lande to the furlongs end. Firſt on the one ſide and then on the other: and ſo he ſhall find y^e^ Hare ſitting in hyr forme: as ſoone as he eſpieth hyr he muſt crie *Sa How*. Then they whiche leade the Greyhoundes may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhoundes ſhal courſe. Then let him which founde the Hare go towardes hyr and ſay, *vp puſſe vp*, vntill ſhe ryſe out of hyr forme. Some Hare will not ryſe out of hyr forme vntill ſhe be touched: and ſome will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the whiche is a token of a Hare that will holde out and make a fayre courſe. If the Hare ſit neare vnto any cloſe or couert, and haue hyr head towardes the ſame with a fayre fielde behinde hir, you may ryde with aſmuch companie as you haue betwene hyr and the couert before ſhe be put vp, and then peraduenture when ſhe ryſeth, ſhe will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make hyr courſe the ſame way that hyr head ſtandes when ſhe ſitteth in hyr forme. When a Hare is put vp, you muſte giue hyr grounde (whiche is called lawe) xij. ſcore yeardes or more, according to the grounde and countrie where ſhe ſitteth: and then let ſlippe your Greyhoundes. It is a gallant ſport to ſee how the Hare will turne and winde to ſaue hyr ſelfe out of the dogges mouth. So that ſometimes euen when you thinke that your Greyhounde doth (as it were) gape to take hyr, ſhe will turne and caſt them a good way behind hyr: and ſo ſaueth hir ſelf by turnyng, wrenching, and winding, vntil ſhe reach ſome couert and ſo ſaue hyr life. In courſing at the Hare it is not material which dogge killeth hyr (which hunters call bearyng of an Hare) but he that giueth moſt Cotes, or moſt turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhounde goeth endways by his fellow and giueth the Hare a turne (which is called ſetting a Hare aboute) but if he coaſt and ſo come by his fellowe, that is no Cote. Likewiſe if one Greyhounde do go by another, and then be not able to reache the Hare himſelfe and turne hyr, this is but ſtrippyng and no Cote. If there be no Cotes gyuen betwene a braſe of Greyhounds, but

but the one of them ſerueth the other at turnyng, then he whiche gyueth the Hare moſt turnes ſhall winne the wager: and if the one do gyue as many turnes as the other, then he whiche beareth the Hare ſhall winne the wager. A Cote ſerueth for two turnes, and twoo ſtrippyngs or Ierkinnes (as ſome call them) ſtande for a Cote: alſo many times a Hare doth but wrenche and not turne: for it is not called a turne vnleſſe the Hare be ſet aboute, and do turne (as it were) rounde aboute: two ſuch wrenches ſtande for a turne. Alſo ſometimes a Hare that is commonly courſed wil know the countrie: and bycauſe ſhe coueteth the hard beaten wayes, ſhe will (of hyr ſelf) ſwarue at ſuch a way, and that is neyther to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but if neyther of your Greyhoundes be able to turne the Hare vntill the ende of the courſe, then he which went foremoſt throughout the courſe muſt winne the wager. And for the better decidyng of all theſe queſtions, if it be at a ſolempne aſſembly, they vſe to appoynt Iudges whiche are expert in courſing, and ſhall ſtande on the hilles ſides whether they perceyue the Hare will bende, to marke whiche dogge doeth beſt, and to giue iudgement thereof accordingly: ſome vſe when theyr Greyhoundes be both of a colour to binde a handkerchef aboute one of theyr neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge he ſhoulde not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet ſee any dogge win the courſe whiche ware the handkerchief. And it ſtandeth to good reaſon, that he which weareth the handkerchef ſhoulde be combred therewith, both bycauſe it gathereth winde, and alſo bycauſe it doth partely ſtoppe a Dogges breath: if the Greyhoundes be but yong or ſlowe, you may courſe with a leaſe at one Hare, but that is ſeldome ſeene, and a braſe of Dogges is ynow for ſuche a poore beaſt. When you go to courſe eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunte any chace, it is a forfayture (amongſt vs here in Englande) to name eyther Beare, Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he whiche nameth any of theſe ſhoulde be payde with a flippe vppon the buttockes in the fielde before he go any furder. To courſe at a Foxe requyreth none other Arte than to ſtande cloſe and vppon a cleare winde, on the outſide of the couert by ſome bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and to gyue hym head inough, for elſe he will turne backe agayne, and

there is no daunger in giuing of him head where there is plain ground, for the ſloweſt dogge y^t^ euer ranne wil ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vſe to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his feede, and to ſtand in y^e^ moſt likely places in a moone ſhine night and ſo to courſe him: but that is but vncertayne vnleſſe it be in clicketting time, when they go prowde: then you ſhall heare them barke and howle one after another. But otherwiſe the ſureſt courſing is when you hunte with houndes, to ſet your greyhounds vnderneath the winde very cloſe in ſome bottom or little playne, and there to courſe the Fox when he commeth out. This courſe is ſhort, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhound is marred with a Fox: and therfore few men will courſe a Fox vnleſſe it be with old Greyhounds which are bruſed dogs, and which they make ſmall accoumpt of: and you ſhal ſee an old bitten dogge when he ouertaketh a Fox, thruſt his forelegges backwardes and fall vpon him with his cheſt: and ſo ſaue his legges from bytyng when he taketh the Fox: and agayne as ſoone as euer he layeth hold on him, he wil ſhake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the Fox no leaue nor tyme to byte hym. There is another kinde of courſing whiche I haue more vſed than any of theſe: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherin there is more arte to be vſed than in any courſe els. But bicauſe I haue promiſed my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forreſts, and Chaces, therfore I will not here expreſſe the experience which hath bene dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meete to be publiſhed generally. But thus much I haue thought meete of my ſelf to adde concernyng courſing w^t^ Greyhoundes, the which is doubtleſſe a noble paſtime, and as meete for Nobilitie and Gentlemen, as any of the other kyndes of Venerie before declared: Eſpecially the courſe at the Hare whiche is a ſporte continually in ſight, and made without any great trauayle: ſo that recreation is therein to be founde without vnmeaſurable toyle and payne: Whereas in huntyng with houndes, although the paſtyme be great, yet many tymes the toyle and payne is alſo exceedyng great:

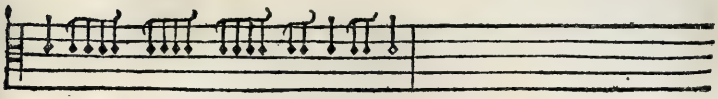
And then it may well be called, eyther a paynefull paſtyme,
or a pleaſant payne.

FINIS

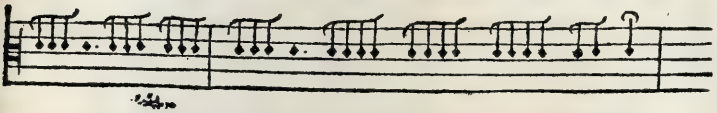
# The measures of blowing set downe in the notes for the more ease and ready help of such as are desirous to learne the same: and they are set downe according to the order which is obserued at these dayes in this Realme of Englande as followeth.

## The Call for the Companie in the morning.

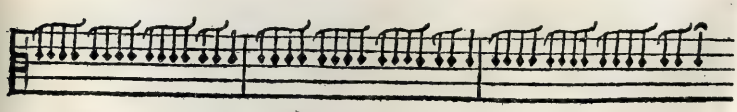
All to be blowen with one winde.



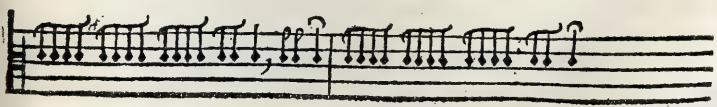
## The Strake to the Fielde. To be blowen with two windes.



## The vncoupling of the Couerte tide. To be blowen with three windes.



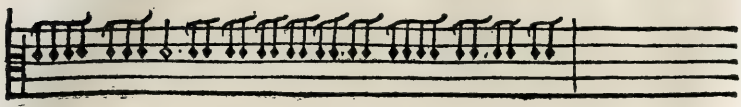
## The Seeke, With two windes.



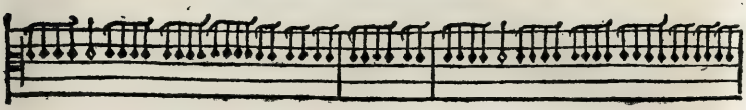
# The measures of blowing.

## When the Hounds do hunte a Game or Chase vnknowen.

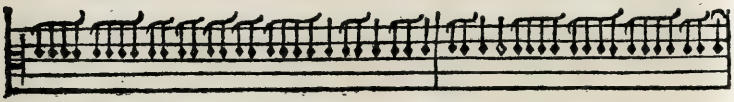
All with one winde.



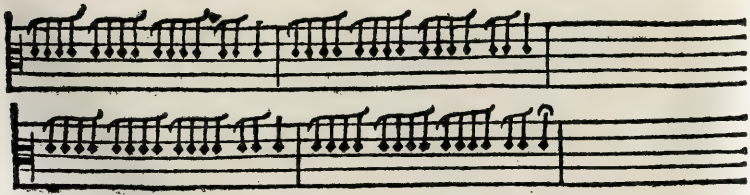
The Rechate. With three windes.



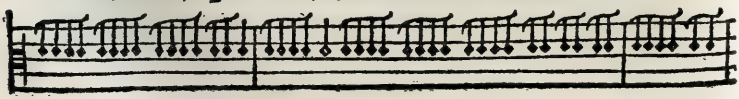
The Straking from Couert to Couert. With two windes.



When the Game doth breake Couert. With foure windes.

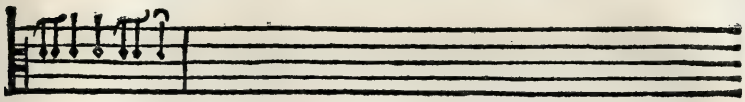


The Earthing of a Fore, if he be couerable. With three windes.

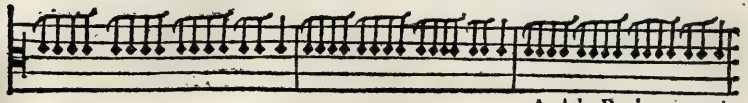


# The measures of blowing.

When the Foxe is not couerable, to call away.

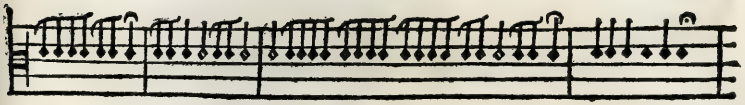


The death of a Foxe, eyther in fielde or couert. With three windes.

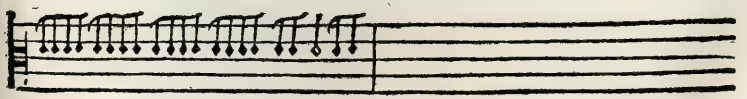


And the Rechate vpon it.

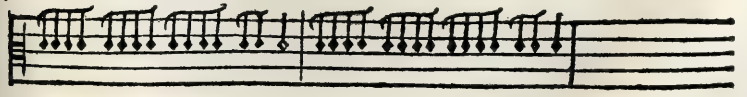
Foure sundrie calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chase, or Forrell.



The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhoundes.



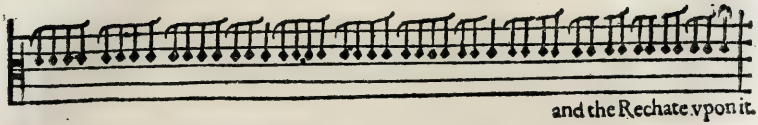
The death of a Bucke with hounds. With two windes.



# The measures of blovving.

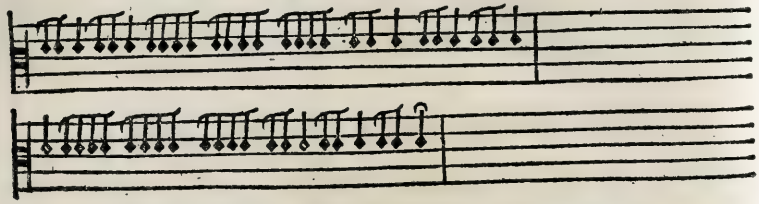
## The pryse of an Hatte Royall. With three windes.

This to be blowen thrice with three seuerall windes,

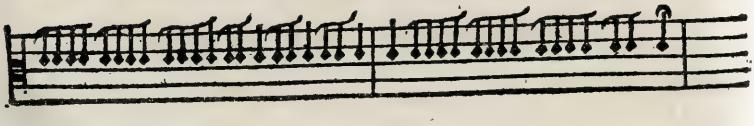


and the Rechate vpon it.

## I Strake of nyne, to drawe home the companie. With two windes.



## To blowe for the Terryers at an earth. With two windes.



Oxford: Printed by Horace Hart, M.A., at the Clarendon Press

50